

**FUJIFILM**

DIGITAL CAMERA

**X-T30**

Owner's Manual

BL00005003-202 **EN**



## Introduction

Thank you for your purchase of this product. Be sure that you have read this manual and understood its contents before using the camera. Keep the manual where it will be read by all who use the product.

### For the Latest Information

The latest versions of the manuals are available from:

*<http://fujifilm-dsc.com/en/manual/>*



The site can be accessed not only from your computer but also from smartphones and tablets. It also contains information on the software license.



For information on firmware updates, visit:

*[http://www.fujifilm.com/support/digital\\_cameras/software/](http://www.fujifilm.com/support/digital_cameras/software/)*



## Chapter Index

---

|                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Menu List</b>                               | iv  |
| <b>1 Before You Begin</b>                      | 1   |
| <b>2 First Steps</b>                           | 25  |
| <b>3 Basic Photography and Playback</b>        | 41  |
| <b>4 Movie Recording and Playback</b>          | 47  |
| <b>5 Taking Photographs</b>                    | 53  |
| <b>6 The Shooting Menus</b>                    | 97  |
| <b>7 Playback and the Playback Menu</b>        | 161 |
| <b>8 The Setup Menus</b>                       | 185 |
| <b>9 Shortcuts</b>                             | 221 |
| <b>10 Peripherals and Optional Accessories</b> | 233 |
| <b>11 Connections</b>                          | 249 |
| <b>12 Technical Notes</b>                      | 261 |

## Menu List

Camera menu options are listed below.

### Shooting Menus

Adjust settings when shooting photos or movies.

 See page 97 for details.

|  | IMAGE QUALITY SETTING                                                                                                                                                                      |     |  | AF/MF SETTING                                                                                                                                                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                                                                  | IMAGE SIZE                                                                                                                                                                                 | 98  |                                                                                   | FOCUS AREA                                                                                                                                                                           | 110 |
|                                                                                  | IMAGE QUALITY                                                                                                                                                                              | 99  |                                                                                   | AF MODE                                                                                                                                                                              | 111 |
|                                                                                  | RAW RECORDING                                                                                                                                                                              | 99  |                                                                                   | AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS                                                                                                                                                                 | 112 |
| 1/3                                                                              | FILM SIMULATION                                                                                                                                                                            | 100 | 1/3                                                                               | STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION                                                                                                                                                         | 115 |
|                                                                                  | B & W ADJ.   (Warm/Cool) | 101 |                                                                                   | AF POINT DISPLAY   | 115 |
|                                                                                  | GRAIN EFFECT                                                                                                                                                                               | 101 |                                                                                   | NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS                                                                                                                                                               | 116 |
|                                                                                  | COLOR CHROME EFFECT                                                                                                                                                                        | 101 |                                                                                   | PRE-AF                                                                                                                                                                               | 116 |
|                                                                                  | WHITE BALANCE                                                                                                                                                                              | 102 |                                                                                   | AF ILLUMINATOR                                                                                                                                                                       | 116 |
|                                                                                  | DYNAMIC RANGE                                                                                                                                                                              | 104 |                                                                                   | FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING                                                                                                                                                           | 117 |
|                                                                                  | D RANGE PRIORITY                                                                                                                                                                           | 105 |                                                                                   | AF+MF                                                                                                                                                                                | 119 |
|                                                                                  | HIGHLIGHT TONE                                                                                                                                                                             | 106 |                                                                                   | MF ASSIST                                                                                                                                                                            | 120 |
| 2/3                                                                              | SHADOW TONE                                                                                                                                                                                | 106 | 2/3                                                                               | FOCUS CHECK                                                                                                                                                                          | 120 |
|                                                                                  | COLOR                                                                                                                                                                                      | 106 |                                                                                   | INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA                                                                                                                                                       | 121 |
|                                                                                  | SHARPNESS                                                                                                                                                                                  | 106 |                                                                                   | INSTANT AF SETTING                                                                                                                                                                   | 121 |
|                                                                                  | NOISE REDUCTION                                                                                                                                                                            | 107 |                                                                                   | DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE                                                                                                                                                                 | 122 |
|                                                                                  | LONG EXPOSURE NR                                                                                                                                                                           | 107 |                                                                                   | RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY                                                                                                                                                               | 122 |
|                                                                                  | LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER                                                                                                                                                                  | 107 | 3/3                                                                               | TOUCH SCREEN MODE                                                                                                                                                                    | 123 |
|                                                                                  | COLOR SPACE                                                                                                                                                                                | 107 |                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |
| 3/3                                                                              | PIXEL MAPPING                                                                                                                                                                              | 108 |                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |
|                                                                                  | SELECT CUSTOM SETTING                                                                                                                                                                      | 108 |                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |
|                                                                                  | EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING                                                                                                                                                                   | 109 |                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |

| SHOOTING SETTING                                                                                |                                                                                               | 126                  | MOVIE SETTING |                                                                                                                                                                                            | 144                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|
| 1½                                                                                              | SCENE POSITION                                                                                | 126                  | ¼             | MOVIE MODE                                                                                                                                                                                 | 144                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | DRIVE SETTING                                                                                 | 127                  |               | FULL HD HIGH SPEED REC                                                                                                                                                                     | 145                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | SPORTS FINDER MODE                                                                            | 130                  |               | FILM SIMULATION                                                                                                                                                                            | 146                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | PRE-SHOT ES  | 130                  |               | B & W ADJ.   (Warm/Cool) | 146                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | SELF-TIMER                                                                                    | 131                  |               | WHITE BALANCE                                                                                                                                                                              | 147                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING                                                                       | 132                  |               | DYNAMIC RANGE                                                                                                                                                                              | 147                         |     |
| 2½                                                                                              | PHOTOMETRY                                                                                    | 133                  | ¼             | HIGHLIGHT TONE                                                                                                                                                                             | 148                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | SHUTTER TYPE                                                                                  | 134                  |               | SHADOW TONE                                                                                                                                                                                | 148                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | FLICKER REDUCTION                                                                             | 135                  |               | COLOR                                                                                                                                                                                      | 148                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | IS MODE                                                                                       | 135                  |               | SHARPNESS                                                                                                                                                                                  | 149                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | ISO                                                                                           | 136                  |               | NOISE REDUCTION                                                                                                                                                                            | 149                         |     |
|                                                                                                 | MOUNT ADAPTER SETTING                                                                         | 138                  |               | 4K  INTERFRAME NR                                                                                         | 149                         |     |
| WIRELESS COMMUNICATION                                                                          |                                                                                               | 140                  | 2¼            | F-Log RECORDING                                                                                                                                                                            | 149                         |     |
|  FLASH SETTING | FLASH FUNCTION SETTING                                                                        | 141                  |               | ¾                                                                                                                                                                                          | PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION | 150 |
|                                                                                                 | RED EYE REMOVAL                                                                               | 141                  |               |                                                                                                                                                                                            | FOCUS AREA                  | 150 |
|                                                                                                 | TTL-LOCK MODE                                                                                 | 142                  |               |                                                                                                                                                                                            | MOVIE AF MODE               | 150 |
|                                                                                                 | LED LIGHT SETTING                                                                             | 142                  |               |                                                                                                                                                                                            | AF-C CUSTOM SETTING         | 151 |
|                                                                                                 | MASTER SETTING                                                                                | 143                  |               |                                                                                                                                                                                            | FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING  | 152 |
|                                                                                                 | CH SETTING                                                                                    | 143                  | MF ASSIST     |                                                                                                                                                                                            | 152                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      | FOCUS CHECK   |                                                                                                                                                                                            | 153                         |     |
| 4¼                                                                                              |                                                                                               |                      | ¾             | HDMI OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY                                                                                                                                                                   | 153                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      |               | 4K MOVIE OUTPUT                                                                                                                                                                            | 154                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      |               | FULL HD MOVIE OUTPUT                                                                                                                                                                       | 154                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      |               | 4K HDMI STANDBY QUALITY                                                                                                                                                                    | 155                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      |               | HDMI REC CONTROL                                                                                                                                                                           | 155                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      |               | ZEBRA SETTING                                                                                                                                                                              | 155                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      |               | ZEBRA LEVEL                                                                                                                                                                                | 155                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      |               | AUDIO SETTING                                                                                                                                                                              | 156                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      |               | MIC/REMOTE RELEASE                                                                                                                                                                         | 158                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               |                      |               | TIME CODE SETTING                                                                                                                                                                          | 158                         |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               | TALLY LIGHT          | 160           |                                                                                                                                                                                            |                             |     |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                               | MOVIE SILENT CONTROL | 160           |                                                                                                                                                                                            |                             |     |

## The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.

 See page 167 for details.

|  PLAY BACK MENU |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RAW CONVERSION                                                                                  | 167                                                                               |
| ERASE                                                                                           | 170                                                                               |
| CROP                                                                                            | 172                                                                               |
| RESIZE                                                                                          | 173                                                                               |
| PROTECT                                                                                         | 174                                                                               |
| IMAGE ROTATE                                                                                    | 175                                                                               |
| RED EYE REMOVAL                                                                                 | 176                                                                               |
| VOICE MEMO SETTING                                                                              | 177                                                                               |

|  PLAY BACK MENU |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER                                                                             | 178                                                                               |
| WIRELESS COMMUNICATION                                                                           | 179                                                                               |
| SLIDE SHOW                                                                                       | 179                                                                               |
| PHOTOBOOK ASSIST                                                                                 | 180                                                                               |
| PC AUTO SAVE                                                                                     | 181                                                                               |
| PRINT ORDER (DPOF)                                                                               | 182                                                                               |
| instax PRINTER PRINT                                                                             | 183                                                                               |
| DISP ASPECT                                                                                      | 184                                                                               |

## Setup Menu

Adjust basic camera settings.

 See page 185 for details.

|  USER SETTING  |  |  SCREEN SETTING |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FORMAT                                                                                          | 186                                                                               | EVF BRIGHTNESS                                                                                   | 192                                                                               |
| DATE/TIME                                                                                       | 187                                                                               | EVF COLOR                                                                                        | 192                                                                               |
| TIME DIFFERENCE                                                                                 | 187                                                                               | EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT                                                                             | 192                                                                               |
|  言語/LANG.      | 188                                                                               | LCD BRIGHTNESS                                                                                   | 193                                                                               |
| MY MENU SETTING                                                                                 | 188                                                                               | $1\frac{1}{3}$ LCD COLOR                                                                         | 193                                                                               |
| SENSOR CLEANING                                                                                 | 189                                                                               | LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT                                                                             | 193                                                                               |
| SOUND & FLASH                                                                                   | 189                                                                               | IMAGE DISP.                                                                                      | 194                                                                               |
| RESET                                                                                           | 189                                                                               | AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS                                                                              | 194                                                                               |
|  SOUND SETTING |  | PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE                                                                   | 195                                                                               |
| AF BEEP VOL.                                                                                    | 190                                                                               | NATURAL LIVE VIEW                                                                                | 195                                                                               |
| SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.                                                                            | 190                                                                               | FRAMING GUIDELINE                                                                                | 196                                                                               |
| OPERATION VOL.                                                                                  | 190                                                                               | $2\frac{1}{3}$ AUTOROTATE PB                                                                     | 196                                                                               |
| SHUTTER VOLUME                                                                                  | 191                                                                               | FOCUS SCALE UNITS                                                                                | 197                                                                               |
| SHUTTER SOUND                                                                                   | 191                                                                               | APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS                                                                    | 197                                                                               |
| PLAYBACK VOLUME                                                                                 | 191                                                                               | DISP. CUSTOM SETTING                                                                             | 198                                                                               |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                   | LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)                                                                       | 199                                                                               |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                   | LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)                                                                       | 200                                                                               |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                   | $3\frac{1}{3}$ LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING                                                    | 201                                                                               |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                   | INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.                                                                        | 201                                                                               |

|                                                                                  |                                                                                  |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>BUTTON/DIAL SETTING</b>                                                       |  |  | <b>SAVE DATA SETTING</b>                                                          |  |
|                                                                                  | FOCUS LEVER SETTING                                                              | 202                                                                               |                                                                                   | FRAME NO.                                                                         | 213                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU                                                             | 203                                                                               |                                                                                   | SAVE ORG IMAGE                                                                    | 214                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING                                                            | 204                                                                               |                                                                                   | EDIT FILE NAME                                                                    | 214                                                                               |
| 1/2                                                                              | COMMAND DIAL SETTING                                                             | 207                                                                               |                                                                                   | SELECT FOLDER                                                                     | 214                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | SHUTTER AF                                                                       | 208                                                                               |                                                                                   | COPYRIGHT INFO                                                                    | 215                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | SHUTTER AE                                                                       | 208                                                                               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                  | SHOOT WITHOUT LENS                                                               | 208                                                                               |                                                                                   |  | <b>CONNECTION SETTING</b>                                                         |
|                                                                                  | SHOOT WITHOUT CARD                                                               | 209                                                                               |                                                                                   | Bluetooth SETTINGS                                                                | 216                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | FOCUS RING                                                                       | 209                                                                               |                                                                                   | PC AUTO SAVE                                                                      | 217                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | FOCUS RING OPERATION                                                             | 209                                                                               |                                                                                   | instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING                                                 | 218                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | AE/AF-LOCK MODE                                                                  | 209                                                                               |                                                                                   | PC CONNECTION MODE                                                                | 218                                                                               |
| 2 1/2                                                                            | AWB-LOCK MODE                                                                    | 210                                                                               |                                                                                   | GENERAL SETTINGS                                                                  | 219                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | APERTURE RING SETTING (A)                                                        | 210                                                                               |                                                                                   | INFORMATION                                                                       | 219                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | APERTURE SETTING                                                                 | 210                                                                               |                                                                                   | RESET WIRELESS SETTING                                                            | 219                                                                               |
|                                                                                  | TOUCH SCREEN SETTING                                                             | 211                                                                               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                  |  | <b>POWER MANAGEMENT</b>                                                           |  |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                  | AUTO POWER OFF                                                                   | 212                                                                               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                  | PERFORMANCE                                                                      | 212                                                                               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |



# Table of Contents

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Introduction</b> .....         | <b>ii</b>  |
| For the Latest Information.....   | ii         |
| <b>Menu List</b> .....            | <b>iv</b>  |
| Shooting Menus.....               | iv         |
| The Playback Menu .....           | vi         |
| Setup Menus.....                  | vii        |
| <b>Supplied Accessories</b> ..... | <b>xix</b> |
| <b>About This Manual</b> .....    | <b>xx</b>  |
| Symbols and Conventions .....     | xx         |
| Terminology.....                  | xx         |

## **1 Before You Begin**

**1**

|                                        |           |
|----------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Parts of the Camera</b> .....       | <b>2</b>  |
| The Serial Number Plate.....           | 4         |
| The Focus Stick (Focus Lever).....     | 4         |
| The Shutter Speed Dial.....            | 5         |
| The Drive Dial.....                    | 5         |
| The Exposure Compensation Dial.....    | 5         |
| The Auto Mode Selector Lever.....      | 6         |
| The Command Dials .....                | 7         |
| The Indicator Lamp .....               | 8         |
| Focusing the Viewfinder.....           | 9         |
| The LCD Monitor.....                   | 9         |
| <b>Camera Displays</b> .....           | <b>10</b> |
| The Electronic Viewfinder.....         | 10        |
| The LCD Monitor.....                   | 12        |
| Choosing a Display Mode.....           | 14        |
| Adjusting Display Brightness.....      | 15        |
| Display Rotation.....                  | 15        |
| The DISP/BACK Button .....             | 16        |
| Customizing the Standard Display ..... | 17        |
| <b>Using the Menus</b> .....           | <b>20</b> |
| <b>Touch Screen Mode</b> .....         | <b>21</b> |
| Shooting Touch Controls .....          | 21        |
| Playback Touch Controls .....          | 24        |

|          |                                               |           |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>2</b> | <b>First Steps</b>                            | <b>25</b> |
|          | Attaching the Strap .....                     | 26        |
|          | Attaching a Lens.....                         | 28        |
|          | Inserting the Battery and a Memory Card ..... | 29        |
|          | Compatible Memory Cards .....                 | 32        |
|          | Charging the Battery .....                    | 33        |
|          | Turning the Camera On and Off .....           | 36        |
|          | Checking the Battery Level.....               | 37        |
|          | Basic Setup .....                             | 38        |
|          | Choosing a Different Language.....            | 40        |
|          | Changing the Time and Date.....               | 40        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Basic Photography and Playback</b>         | <b>41</b> |
|          | Taking Photographs (Mode P).....              | 42        |
|          | Viewing Pictures.....                         | 45        |
|          | Deleting Pictures.....                        | 46        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Movie Recording and Playback</b>           | <b>47</b> |
|          | Recording Movies .....                        | 48        |
|          | Adjusting Movie Settings.....                 | 50        |
|          | Viewing Movies.....                           | 51        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Taking Photographs</b>                     | <b>53</b> |
|          | Choosing a Shooting Mode .....                | 54        |
|          | Mode P: Program AE .....                      | 54        |
|          | Mode S: Shutter-Priority AE .....             | 56        |
|          | Mode A: Aperture-Priority AE.....             | 59        |
|          | Mode M: Manual Exposure .....                 | 60        |
|          | Auto Mode .....                               | 61        |
|          | Autofocus.....                                | 64        |
|          | Focus Mode.....                               | 65        |
|          | Autofocus Options (AF Mode).....              | 67        |
|          | Focus-Point Selection.....                    | 69        |
|          | Manual Focus.....                             | 73        |
|          | Checking Focus.....                           | 75        |

|                                                                                                             |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Exposure Compensation .....                                                                                 | 77 |
| C (Custom) .....                                                                                            | 77 |
| Focus/Exposure Lock .....                                                                                   | 78 |
| The AF-L and AE-L Buttons .....                                                                             | 79 |
| Bracketing .....                                                                                            | 80 |
|  AE BKT .....              | 81 |
|  ISO BKT .....             | 81 |
|  FILM SIMULATION BKT ..... | 81 |
|  WHITE BALANCE BKT .....   | 81 |
|  DYNAMIC RANGE BKT .....   | 82 |
|  FOCUS BKT .....           | 82 |
| Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode) .....                                                                      | 83 |
| Multiple Exposures .....                                                                                    | 85 |
| Advanced Filters .....                                                                                      | 87 |
| Advanced Filter Options .....                                                                               | 88 |
| Panoramas .....                                                                                             | 89 |
| Flash Photography .....                                                                                     | 92 |
| Flash Settings .....                                                                                        | 94 |

## 6 The Shooting Menus 97

|                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| IMAGE QUALITY SETTING .....                                                                                                                                                                      | 98  |
| IMAGE SIZE .....                                                                                                                                                                                 | 98  |
| IMAGE QUALITY .....                                                                                                                                                                              | 99  |
| RAW RECORDING .....                                                                                                                                                                              | 99  |
| FILM SIMULATION .....                                                                                                                                                                            | 100 |
| B & W ADJ.   (Warm/Cool) ..... | 101 |
| GRAIN EFFECT .....                                                                                                                                                                               | 101 |
| COLOR CHROME EFFECT .....                                                                                                                                                                        | 101 |
| WHITE BALANCE .....                                                                                                                                                                              | 102 |
| DYNAMIC RANGE .....                                                                                                                                                                              | 104 |
| D RANGE PRIORITY .....                                                                                                                                                                           | 105 |
| HIGHLIGHT TONE .....                                                                                                                                                                             | 106 |
| SHADOW TONE .....                                                                                                                                                                                | 106 |
| COLOR .....                                                                                                                                                                                      | 106 |
| SHARPNESS .....                                                                                                                                                                                  | 106 |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                  |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| NOISE REDUCTION.....                                                                                                                                                                             | 107        |
| LONG EXPOSURE NR.....                                                                                                                                                                            | 107        |
| LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER.....                                                                                                                                                                   | 107        |
| COLOR SPACE.....                                                                                                                                                                                 | 107        |
| PIXEL MAPPING.....                                                                                                                                                                               | 108        |
| SELECT CUSTOM SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                       | 108        |
| EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                    | 109        |
| <b>AF/MF SETTING.....</b>                                                                                                                                                                        | <b>110</b> |
| FOCUS AREA.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | 110        |
| AF MODE.....                                                                                                                                                                                     | 111        |
| AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS.....                                                                                                                                                                        | 112        |
| STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION.....                                                                                                                                                                | 115        |
| AF POINT DISPLAY   .....       | 115        |
| NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS.....                                                                                                                                                                      | 116        |
| PRE-AF.....                                                                                                                                                                                      | 116        |
| AF ILLUMINATOR.....                                                                                                                                                                              | 116        |
| FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                  | 117        |
| AF+MF.....                                                                                                                                                                                       | 119        |
| MF ASSIST.....                                                                                                                                                                                   | 120        |
| FOCUS CHECK.....                                                                                                                                                                                 | 120        |
| INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA.....                                                                                                                                                              | 121        |
| INSTANT AF SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                          | 121        |
| DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE.....                                                                                                                                                                        | 122        |
| RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY.....                                                                                                                                                                      | 122        |
| TOUCH SCREEN MODE.....                                                                                                                                                                           | 123        |
| <b>SHOOTING SETTING.....</b>                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>126</b> |
| SCENE POSITION.....                                                                                                                                                                              | 126        |
| DRIVE SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                               | 127        |
| SPORTS FINDER MODE.....                                                                                                                                                                          | 130        |
| PRE-SHOT  <b>ES</b>  ..... | 130        |
| SELF-TIMER.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | 131        |
| INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING.....                                                                                                                                                                     | 132        |
| PHOTOMETRY.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | 133        |
| SHUTTER TYPE.....                                                                                                                                                                                | 134        |
| FLICKER REDUCTION.....                                                                                                                                                                           | 135        |
| IS MODE.....                                                                                                                                                                                     | 135        |
| ISO.....                                                                                                                                                                                         | 136        |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| MOUNT ADAPTER SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 138        |
| WIRELESS COMMUNICATION .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 140        |
| <b>FLASH SETTING.....</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>141</b> |
| FLASH FUNCTION SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 141        |
| RED EYE REMOVAL .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 141        |
| TTL-LOCK MODE.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 142        |
| LED LIGHT SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 142        |
| MASTER SETTING .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 143        |
| CH SETTING .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 143        |
| <b>MOVIE SETTING .....</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <b>144</b> |
| MOVIE MODE.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 144        |
| FULL HD HIGH SPEED REC.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 145        |
|  FILM SIMULATION.....                                                                                                                                                                            | 146        |
|  B & W ADJ.   (Warm/Cool)..... | 146        |
|  WHITE BALANCE.....                                                                                                                                                                              | 147        |
|  DYNAMIC RANGE.....                                                                                                                                                                              | 147        |
|  HIGHLIGHT TONE .....                                                                                                                                                                            | 148        |
|  SHADOW TONE.....                                                                                                                                                                                | 148        |
|  COLOR .....                                                                                                                                                                                     | 148        |
|  SHARPNESS .....                                                                                                                                                                                 | 149        |
|  NOISE REDUCTION .....                                                                                                                                                                           | 149        |
|  INTERFRAME NR.....                                                                                                                                                                              | 149        |
| F-Log RECORDING.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 149        |
|  PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION .....                                                                                                                                                               | 150        |
|  FOCUS AREA .....                                                                                                                                                                                | 150        |
| MOVIE AF MODE .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 150        |
|  AF-C CUSTOM SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                       | 151        |
|  FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                               | 152        |
|  MF ASSIST .....                                                                                                                                                                               | 152        |
|  FOCUS CHECK.....                                                                                                                                                                              | 153        |
| HDMI OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 153        |
| 4K MOVIE OUTPUT .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 154        |
| FULL HD MOVIE OUTPUT .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 154        |
| 4K HDMI STANDBY QUALITY .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 155        |
| HDMI REC CONTROL.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 155        |
| ZEBRA SETTING.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 155        |
| ZEBRA LEVEL .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 155        |

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| AUDIO SETTING .....        | 156 |
| MIC/REMOTE RELEASE .....   | 158 |
| TIME CODE SETTING .....    | 158 |
| TALLY LIGHT .....          | 160 |
| MOVIE SILENT CONTROL ..... | 160 |

## **7 Playback and the Playback Menu 161**

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>The Playback Display .....</b> | <b>162</b> |
| The DISP/BACK Button .....        | 163        |
| <b>Viewing Pictures .....</b>     | <b>165</b> |
| Playback Zoom .....               | 166        |
| Multi-Frame Playback .....        | 166        |
| <b>The Playback Menu .....</b>    | <b>167</b> |
| RAW CONVERSION .....              | 167        |
| ERASE .....                       | 170        |
| CROP .....                        | 172        |
| RESIZE .....                      | 173        |
| PROTECT .....                     | 174        |
| IMAGE ROTATE .....                | 175        |
| RED EYE REMOVAL .....             | 176        |
| VOICE MEMO SETTING .....          | 177        |
| IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER .....        | 178        |
| WIRELESS COMMUNICATION .....      | 179        |
| SLIDE SHOW .....                  | 179        |
| PHOTOBOOK ASSIST .....            | 180        |
| PC AUTO SAVE .....                | 181        |
| PRINT ORDER (DPOF) .....          | 182        |
| instax PRINTER PRINT .....        | 183        |
| DISP ASPECT .....                 | 184        |

## **8 The Setup Menus 185**

|                           |            |
|---------------------------|------------|
| <b>USER SETTING .....</b> | <b>186</b> |
| FORMAT .....              | 186        |
| DATE/TIME .....           | 187        |
| TIME DIFFERENCE .....     | 187        |
| 🗣 言語/LANG. ....           | 188        |
| MY MENU SETTING .....     | 188        |

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| SENSOR CLEANING .....               | 189        |
| SOUND & FLASH.....                  | 189        |
| RESET .....                         | 189        |
| <b>SOUND SETTING.....</b>           | <b>190</b> |
| AF BEEP VOL. ....                   | 190        |
| SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL. ....           | 190        |
| OPERATION VOL.....                  | 190        |
| SHUTTER VOLUME.....                 | 191        |
| SHUTTER SOUND .....                 | 191        |
| PLAYBACK VOLUME .....               | 191        |
| <b>SCREEN SETTING .....</b>         | <b>192</b> |
| EVF BRIGHTNESS.....                 | 192        |
| EVF COLOR.....                      | 192        |
| EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT .....          | 192        |
| LCD BRIGHTNESS.....                 | 193        |
| LCD COLOR .....                     | 193        |
| LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT .....          | 193        |
| IMAGE DISP.....                     | 194        |
| AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS.....            | 194        |
| PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE..... | 195        |
| NATURAL LIVE VIEW.....              | 195        |
| FRAMING GUIDELINE.....              | 196        |
| AUTOROTATE PB .....                 | 196        |
| FOCUS SCALE UNITS .....             | 197        |
| APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS ..... | 197        |
| DISP. CUSTOM SETTING.....           | 198        |
| LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF) .....    | 199        |
| LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD) .....    | 200        |
| LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING..... | 201        |
| INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ. ....      | 201        |
| <b>BUTTON/DIAL SETTING .....</b>    | <b>202</b> |
| FOCUS LEVER SETTING.....            | 202        |
| EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU.....           | 203        |
| FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING .....         | 204        |
| COMMAND DIAL SETTING .....          | 207        |

|                                        |            |
|----------------------------------------|------------|
| SHUTTER AF.....                        | 208        |
| SHUTTER AE.....                        | 208        |
| SHOOT WITHOUT LENS.....                | 208        |
| SHOOT WITHOUT CARD.....                | 209        |
| FOCUS RING.....                        | 209        |
| FOCUS RING OPERATION.....              | 209        |
| AE/AF-LOCK MODE.....                   | 209        |
| AWB-LOCK MODE.....                     | 210        |
| APERTURE RING SETTING (A).....         | 210        |
| APERTURE SETTING.....                  | 210        |
| TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.....              | 211        |
| <b>POWER MANAGEMENT.....</b>           | <b>212</b> |
| AUTO POWER OFF.....                    | 212        |
| PERFORMANCE.....                       | 212        |
| <b>SAVE DATA SETTING.....</b>          | <b>213</b> |
| FRAME NO.....                          | 213        |
| SAVE ORG IMAGE.....                    | 214        |
| EDIT FILE NAME.....                    | 214        |
| SELECT FOLDER.....                     | 214        |
| COPYRIGHT INFO.....                    | 215        |
| <b>CONNECTION SETTING.....</b>         | <b>216</b> |
| Bluetooth SETTINGS.....                | 216        |
| PC AUTO SAVE.....                      | 217        |
| instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING..... | 218        |
| PC CONNECTION MODE.....                | 218        |
| GENERAL SETTINGS.....                  | 219        |
| INFORMATION.....                       | 219        |
| RESET WIRELESS SETTING.....            | 219        |

## **9 Shortcuts 221**

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| Shortcut Options.....                 | 222        |
| <b>MY MENU.....</b>                   | <b>223</b> |
| MY MENU SETTING.....                  | 223        |
| <b>The Q (Quick Menu) Button.....</b> | <b>225</b> |
| The Quick Menu Display.....           | 225        |
| Viewing and Changing Settings.....    | 226        |
| Editing the Quick Menu.....           | 227        |

|                                                              |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| The Fn (Function) Buttons .....                              | 228        |
| Assigning Roles to the Function Buttons.....                 | 230        |
| <b>10 Peripherals and Optional Accessories .....</b>         | <b>233</b> |
| External Flash Units .....                                   | 234        |
| Using an External Flash .....                                | 235        |
| SYNC TERMINAL .....                                          | 236        |
| SHOE MOUNT FLASH .....                                       | 237        |
| MASTER(OPTICAL) .....                                        | 240        |
| Lenses.....                                                  | 244        |
| Lens Parts .....                                             | 244        |
| Removing Lens Caps .....                                     | 245        |
| Attaching Lens Hoods .....                                   | 245        |
| Power Zoom .....                                             | 246        |
| Lenses with Aperture Rings.....                              | 246        |
| Lenses with No Aperture Rings.....                           | 247        |
| Lenses with O.I.S. Switches.....                             | 247        |
| Manual Focus Lenses.....                                     | 248        |
| Lens Care.....                                               | 248        |
| <b>11 Connections .....</b>                                  | <b>249</b> |
| HDMI Output.....                                             | 250        |
| Connecting to HDMI Devices .....                             | 250        |
| Shooting.....                                                | 251        |
| Playback.....                                                | 251        |
| Wireless Connections (Bluetooth®, Wireless LAN/Wi-Fi).....   | 252        |
| Smartphones and Tablets: FUJIFILM Camera Remote .....        | 252        |
| Copying Pictures to a Computer: PC AutoSave .....            | 254        |
| Connecting to Computers via USB .....                        | 255        |
| Copying Pictures to a Computer.....                          | 257        |
| Creating JPEG Copies of RAW Images:                          |            |
| FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO.....                                   | 258        |
| Saving and Loading Camera Settings (FUJIFILM X Acquire)..... | 258        |
| instax SHARE Printers .....                                  | 259        |
| Establishing a Connection .....                              | 259        |
| Printing Pictures.....                                       | 260        |

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>12 Technical Notes</b>           | <b>261</b> |
| Accessories from Fujifilm.....      | 262        |
| Software from Fujifilm.....         | 265        |
| FUJIFILM Camera Remote .....        | 265        |
| FUJIFILM PC AutoSave .....          | 265        |
| MyFinePix Studio.....               | 265        |
| RAW FILE CONVERTER EX.....          | 265        |
| FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO .....         | 266        |
| FUJIFILM X Acquire .....            | 266        |
| For Your Safety .....               | 267        |
| Product Care .....                  | 276        |
| Cleaning the Image Sensor .....     | 277        |
| Firmware Updates.....               | 278        |
| Checking the Firmware Version.....  | 278        |
| Troubleshooting.....                | 279        |
| Warning Messages and Displays ..... | 288        |
| Memory Card Capacity .....          | 291        |
| Specifications .....                | 292        |

## Supplied Accessories

The following are included with the camera:

- NP-W126S rechargeable battery
- AC-5VG AC power adapter
- Plug adapter (Shape of adapter varies with region of sale)
- USB cable
- Body cap
- Metal strap clips (× 2)
- Clip attaching tool
- Protective covers (× 2)
- Shoulder strap
- *Owner's Manual* (this manual)



- The plug adapter supplied varies with the country or region.
- If you purchased a lens kit, check that a lens is included.
- For information on compatible computer software, see “Software from Fujifilm” (📖 265).

## About This Manual

This manual contains instructions for your FUJIFILM X-T30 digital camera. Be sure you have read and understood its contents before proceeding.

### Symbols and Conventions

The following symbols are used in this manual:

-  Information that should be read to prevent damage to the product.
-  Additional information that may be helpful when using the product.
-  Pages on which related information may be found.

Menus and other text in the displays are shown in **bold**. Illustrations are for explanatory purposes only; drawings may be simplified, while photographs are not necessarily taken with the model of camera described in this manual.

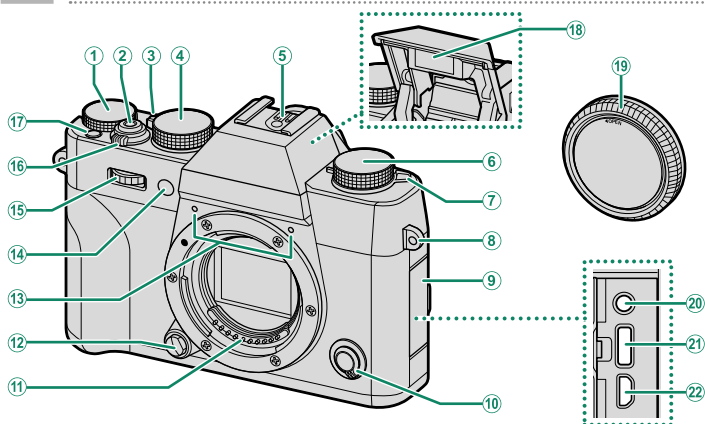
### Terminology

The optional SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards the camera uses to store pictures are referred to as “memory cards”. The electronic viewfinder may be referred to as the “EVF” and the LCD monitor as the “LCD”.

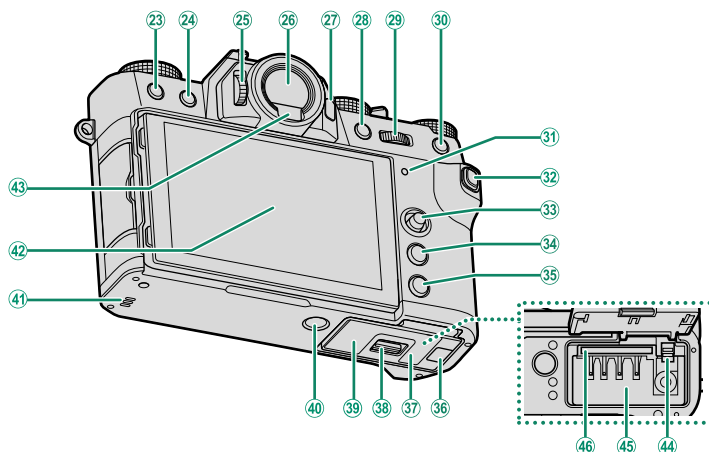
# 1

## **Before You Begin**

# Parts of the Camera



- |                                                 |                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ① Exposure compensation dial ..... 5, 77        | ⑬ Microphone ..... 49, 156                                                    |
| ② Shutter button ..... 44                       | ⑭ AF-assist illuminator ..... 116, 160                                        |
| ③ Auto mode selector lever ..... 6              | Self-timer lamp ..... 131                                                     |
| ④ Shutter speed dial<br>..... 5, 54, 56, 59, 60 | ⑮ Front command dial ..... 7, 207                                             |
| ⑤ Hot shoe ..... 92, 237                        | ⑯ <b>ON/OFF</b> switch ..... 36                                               |
| ⑥ Drive dial ..... 5                            | ⑰ <b>Fn1</b> button ..... 228                                                 |
| ⑦ $\updownarrow$ (flash pop-up) lever ..... 92  | ⑱ Flash ..... 92                                                              |
| ⑧ Strap eyelet ..... 26                         | ⑲ Body cap ..... 28                                                           |
| ⑨ Connector cover                               | ⑳ Microphone/remote release connector<br>( $\varnothing 2.5$ mm) ..... 49, 58 |
| ⑩ Focus mode selector ..... 65                  | ㉑ USB connector (Type-C) ..... 35, 255                                        |
| ⑪ Lens signal contacts                          | ㉒ HDMI Micro connector (Type D) ..... 250                                     |
| ⑫ Lens release button ..... 28                  |                                                                               |



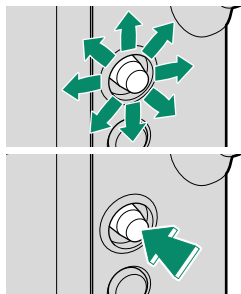
- |                                                    |             |                                             |               |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 23  (delete) button .....                          | 46          | 36 Cable channel cover for DC coupler ..... | 262           |
| 24  (playback) button .....                        | 45          | 37 Battery-chamber cover .....              | 29            |
| 25 Diopter adjustment control .....                | 9           | 38 Battery-chamber cover latch .....        | 29            |
| 26 Electronic viewfinder (EVF) .....               | 10, 14      | 39 Serial number plate .....                | 4             |
| 27 <b>VIEW MODE</b> button .....                   | 14          | 40 Tripod mount .....                       |               |
| 28 <b>AE-L</b> (exposure lock) button .....        | 79, 228     | 41 Speaker .....                            | 51, 191       |
| 29 Rear command dial .....                         | 7, 165, 207 | 42 LCD monitor .....                        | 9, 12, 14, 15 |
| 30 <b>AF-L</b> (focus lock) button .....           | 79, 228     | Touch screen .....                          | 21, 123, 211  |
| 31 Indicator lamp .....                            | 8, 160      | 43 Eye sensor .....                         | 14            |
| 32 <b>Q</b> (quick menu) button .....              | 225         | 44 Battery latch .....                      | 31            |
| 33 Focus stick (focus lever) .....                 | 4, 69, 202  | 45 Battery chamber .....                    | 29            |
| 34 <b>MENU/OK</b> button .....                     | 20          | 46 Memory card slot .....                   | 30            |
| 35 <b>DISP</b> (display)/ <b>BACK</b> button ..... | 16, 163     |                                             |               |

## The Serial Number Plate

Do not remove the serial number plate, which provides the FCC ID, KC mark, serial number, and other important information.

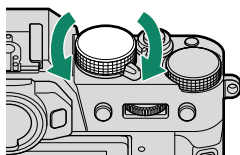
## The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)

Tilt or press the focus stick to select the focus area. The focus stick can also be used to navigate the menus.



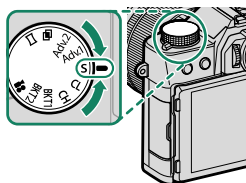
## The Shutter Speed Dial

The shutter speed dial is used to choose the shutter speed.



## The Drive Dial

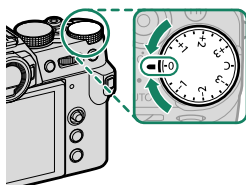
Rotate the dial to choose from the following the drive modes.



| Mode                                  |    | Mode                                         |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------|----|
| Movie                                 | 48 | <b>S</b> Single frame                        | 42 |
| <b>BKT1</b><br><b>BKT2</b> Bracketing | 80 | <b>Adv.1</b><br><b>Adv.2</b> Advanced filter | 87 |
| <b>CH</b> High-speed burst            | 83 | Multiple exposure                            | 85 |
| <b>CL</b> Low-speed burst             |    | Panorama                                     | 89 |

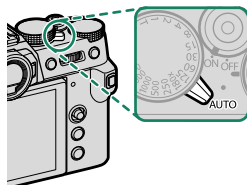
## The Exposure Compensation Dial

Rotate the dial to choose an exposure compensation amount.



## The Auto Mode Selector Lever

Switch between auto and manual modes.



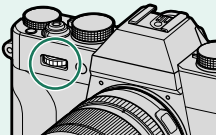
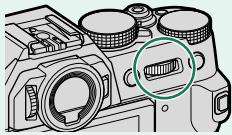
| Position                                                                          | Mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Select from <b>P</b> (program AE), <b>S</b> (shutter-priority AE), <b>A</b> (aperture-priority AE), and <b>M</b> (manual) modes ( 54, 56, 59, 60). Adjust shutter speed and aperture using program shift (mode <b>P</b> ) or set shutter speed and/or aperture manually (modes <b>S</b> , <b>A</b> , and <b>M</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|  | Auto mode. The camera adjusts settings automatically according to the option selected by rotating the front command dial. Choose from modes suited to specific subject types ( 61), or select <b>SR+ ADVANCED SR AUTO</b> to let the camera automatically match the mode to the subject ( 61). Scene selection is not available in drive modes <b>Adv.1</b> , <b>Adv.2</b> ,  , and  . |



Restrictions may apply to camera settings depending on the mode and shooting conditions.

## The Command Dials

Rotate or press the command dials to:

|                                                                                                        | Front command dial                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Rear command dial                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <p><b>Rotate</b></p> |  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select menu tabs or page through menus</li> <li>• Adjust aperture<sup>1,2</sup></li> <li>• Choose a scene (auto mode)</li> <li>• Adjust exposure compensation<sup>4</sup></li> <li>• Adjust sensitivity<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• View other pictures during playback</li> </ul> |  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Highlight menu items</li> <li>• Choose the desired combination of shutter speed and aperture (program shift)</li> <li>• Choose a shutter speed<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• Adjust settings in the quick menu</li> <li>• Choose the size of the focus frame</li> <li>• Zoom in or out in full frame playback</li> <li>• Zoom in or out in multi-frame playback</li> </ul> |
|  <p><b>Press</b></p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Switch back and forth between aperture and exposure compensation<sup>2,5</sup></li> <li>• Press and hold to choose the option selected for <b>FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING &gt; COMMAND DIAL SETTING</b> in the <b>FUNCTION</b> (setup) menu</li> </ul>                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Perform the function assigned to the <b>DIAL</b> function button</li> <li>• Zoom in on the active focus point<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Press and hold to choose the manual focus mode focus display<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Zoom in on the active focus point during playback</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                 |

1 Aperture set to **A** (auto) and lens equipped with aperture ring or **COMMAND** selected for **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE RING SETTING (A)**.

2 Can be changed using **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

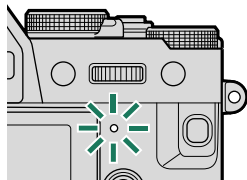
3 Available only if **FOCUS CHECK** is assigned to a function button.

4 Exposure compensation dial rotated to **C**.

5 Can be used to switch back and forth between aperture, sensitivity, and exposure compensation when exposure compensation dial is rotated to **C**.

## The Indicator Lamp

Camera status is shown by the indicator lamp.



| Indicator lamp          | Camera status                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Glows green             | Focus locked.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Blinks green            | Focus or slow shutter speed warning. Pictures can be taken.                                                                                                                                              |
| Blinks green and orange | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Camera on:</b> Recording pictures. Additional pictures can be taken.</li> <li>• <b>Camera off:</b> Uploading pictures to a smartphone or tablet.*</li> </ul> |
| Glows orange            | Recording pictures. No additional pictures can be taken at this time.                                                                                                                                    |
| Blinks orange           | Flash charging; flash will not fire when picture is taken.                                                                                                                                               |
| Blinks red              | Lens or memory error.                                                                                                                                                                                    |

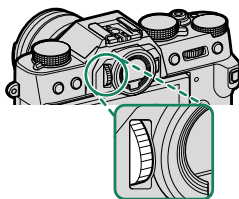
\* Displayed only if pictures are selected for upload.



- Warnings may also appear in the display.
- The indicator lamp remains off while your eye is to the viewfinder.
- The **MOVIE SETTING > TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.

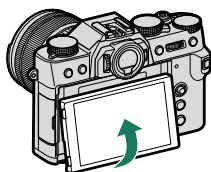
## Focusing the Viewfinder

Viewfinder focus can be adjusted by rotating the diopter adjustment control.



## The LCD Monitor

The LCD monitor can be tilted for easier viewing, but be careful not to touch the wires or trap fingers or other objects behind the monitor. Touching the wires could cause camera malfunction.



 The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen that can be used for:

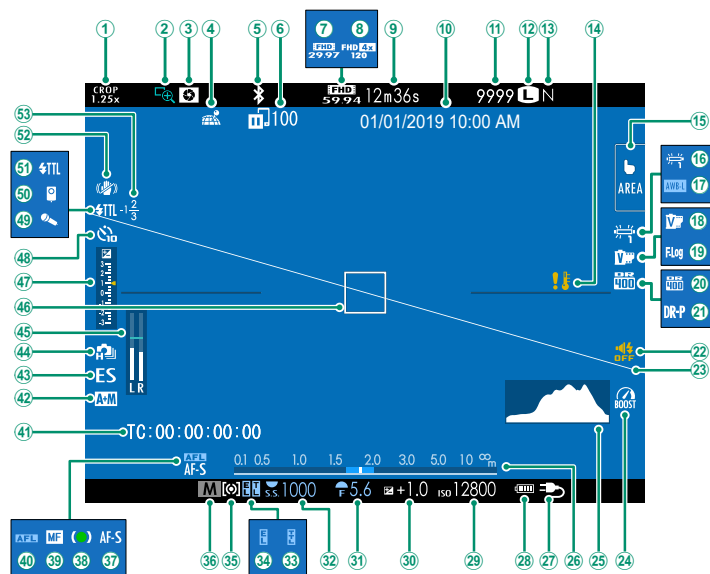
- Touch photography (📖 22)
- Focus area selection (📖 21)
- Function selection (📖 23)
- Muting camera controls during movie recording (📖 23)
- Full-frame playback (📖 24)

# Camera Displays

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during shooting.

**!** For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.

## The Electronic Viewfinder

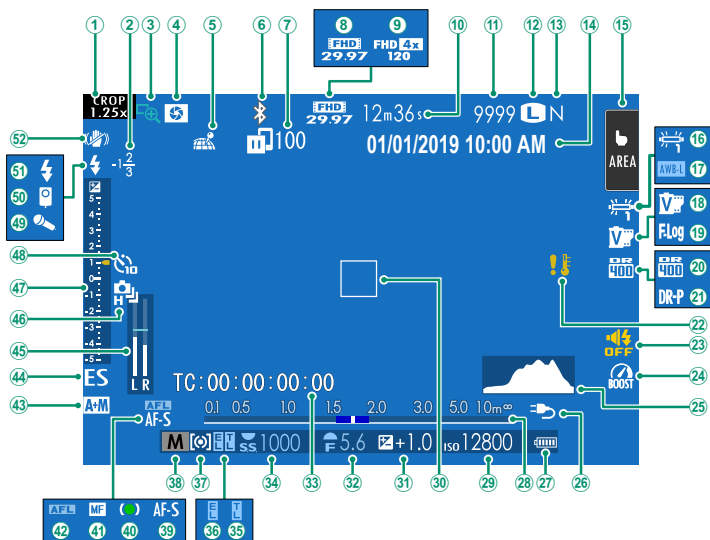


|                                                 |             |                                              |               |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------|
| ① Sports finder mode.....                       | 130         | ②8 Battery level .....                       | 37            |
| ② Focus check.....                              | 76, 120     | ②9 Sensitivity.....                          | 136           |
| ③ Depth-of-field preview .....                  | 59, 75      | ③0 Exposure compensation .....               | 77            |
| ④ Location data download status .....           | 219, 252    | ③1 Aperture.....                             | 55, 59, 60    |
| ⑤ Bluetooth ON/OFF.....                         | 216         | ③2 Shutter speed.....                        | 55, 56, 60    |
| ⑥ Image transfer status.....                    | 216, 252    | ③3 TTL lock .....                            | 142, 205, 231 |
| ⑦ Movie mode.....                               | 48, 144     | ③4 AE lock.....                              | 79, 209       |
| ⑧ Full HD high-speed recording.....             | 145         | ③5 Metering.....                             | 133           |
| ⑨ Time remaining .....                          | 48          | ③6 Shooting mode.....                        | 54            |
| ⑩ Date and time .....                           | 38, 40, 187 | ③7 Focus mode <sup>2</sup> .....             | 65            |
| ⑪ Number of available frames <sup>1</sup> ..... | 291         | ③8 Focus indicator <sup>2</sup> .....        | 66            |
| ⑫ Image size.....                               | 98          | ③9 Manual focus indicator <sup>2</sup> ..... | 65, 73        |
| ⑬ Image quality .....                           | 99          | ④0 AF lock.....                              | 79, 209       |
| ⑭ Temperature warning.....                      | 290         | ④1 Time code .....                           | 158           |
| ⑮ Touch screen mode.....                        | 21, 123     | ④2 AF+MF indicator <sup>2</sup> .....        | 119           |
| ⑯ White balance.....                            | 102         | ④3 Shutter type.....                         | 134           |
| ⑰ AWB lock.....                                 | 210         | ④4 Continuous mode .....                     | 83            |
| ⑱ Film simulation.....                          | 100         | ④5 Recording level <sup>2</sup> .....        | 156           |
| ⑲ F-Log recording.....                          | 149         | ④6 Focus frame .....                         | 69, 78        |
| ⑳ Dynamic range.....                            | 104         | ④7 Exposure indicator.....                   | 60, 77        |
| ㉑ D-range priority.....                         | 105         | ④8 Self-timer indicator.....                 | 131           |
| ㉒ Sound and flash indicator.....                | 189         | ④9 Microphone .....                          | 158           |
| ㉓ Virtual horizon .....                         | 18          | ⑤0 Remote release.....                       | 158           |
| ㉔ Boost mode.....                               | 212         | ⑤1 Flash (TTL) mode .....                    | 94, 237       |
| ㉕ Histogram.....                                | 19          | ⑤2 IS mode <sup>2</sup> .....                | 135           |
| ㉖ Distance indicator <sup>2</sup> .....         | 75          | ⑤3 Flash compensation.....                   | 94, 237       |
| ㉗ External power source in use.....             | 34          |                                              |               |

1 Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.

2 Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **SCREEN SET-UP > LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)**.

## The LCD Monitor



|                                                 |             |                                              |               |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------|
| ① Sports finder mode.....                       | 130         | ②7 Battery level .....                       | 37            |
| ② Flash compensation.....                       | 94, 237     | ②8 Distance indicator <sup>2</sup> .....     | 75            |
| ③ Focus check.....                              | 76, 120     | ②9 Sensitivity.....                          | 136           |
| ④ Depth-of-field preview .....                  | 59, 75      | ③0 Focus frame .....                         | 69, 78        |
| ⑤ Location data download status .....           | 219, 252    | ③1 Exposure compensation .....               | 77            |
| ⑥ Bluetooth ON/OFF.....                         | 216         | ③2 Aperture.....                             | 55, 59, 60    |
| ⑦ Image transfer status.....                    | 216, 252    | ③3 Time code .....                           | 158           |
| ⑧ Movie mode.....                               | 48, 144     | ③4 Shutter speed.....                        | 55, 56, 60    |
| ⑨ Full HD high-speed recording.....             | 145         | ③5 TTL lock .....                            | 142, 205, 231 |
| ⑩ Time remaining .....                          | 48          | ③6 AE lock.....                              | 79, 209       |
| ⑪ Number of available frames <sup>1</sup> ..... | 291         | ③7 Metering.....                             | 133           |
| ⑫ Image size.....                               | 98          | ③8 Shooting mode.....                        | 54            |
| ⑬ Image quality .....                           | 99          | ③9 Focus mode <sup>2</sup> .....             | 65            |
| ⑭ Date and time .....                           | 38, 40, 187 | ④0 Focus indicator <sup>2</sup> .....        | 66            |
| ⑮ Touch screen mode <sup>3</sup> .....          | 21, 123     | ④1 Manual focus indicator <sup>2</sup> ..... | 65, 73        |
| ⑯ White balance.....                            | 102         | ④2 AF lock.....                              | 79, 209       |
| ⑰ AWB lock.....                                 | 210         | ④3 AF+MF indicator <sup>2</sup> .....        | 119           |
| ⑱ Film simulation.....                          | 100         | ④4 Shutter type.....                         | 134           |
| ⑲ F-Log recording.....                          | 149         | ④5 Recording level <sup>2</sup> .....        | 156           |
| ⑳ Dynamic range.....                            | 104         | ④6 Continuous mode .....                     | 83            |
| ㉑ D-range priority.....                         | 105         | ④7 Exposure indicator.....                   | 60, 77        |
| ㉒ Temperature warning .....                     | 290         | ④8 Self-timer indicator.....                 | 131           |
| ㉓ Sound and flash indicator.....                | 189         | ④9 Microphone .....                          | 158           |
| ㉔ Boost mode.....                               | 212         | ⑤0 Remote release.....                       | 158           |
| ㉕ Histogram.....                                | 19          | ⑤1 Flash (TTL) mode .....                    | 94, 237       |
| ㉖ External power source in use.....             | 34          | ⑤2 IS mode <sup>2</sup> .....                | 135           |

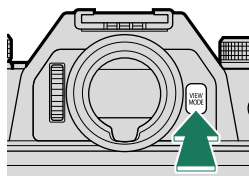
1 Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.

2 Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **SCREEN SET-UP > LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)**.

3 Camera functions can also be accessed via touch controls.

## Choosing a Display Mode

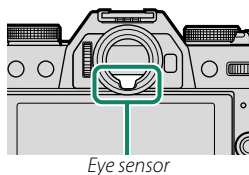
Press the **VIEW MODE** button to cycle through the following display modes.



| Option                                                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>EYE SENSOR</b>                  | Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on and the LCD monitor off; taking your eye away turns the viewfinder off and LCD monitor on.                                          |
| <b>EVF ONLY</b>                                                                                                      | Viewfinder on, LCD monitor off.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>LCD ONLY</b>                                                                                                      | LCD monitor on, viewfinder off.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>EVF ONLY +</b>                   | Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on; taking it away turns the viewfinder off. The LCD monitor remains off.                                                              |
|  <b>EYE SENSOR + LCD IMAGE DISP.</b> | Putting your eye to the viewfinder during shooting turns the viewfinder on, but the LCD monitor is used for the display of images once you remove your eye from the viewfinder after shooting. |

### The Eye Sensor

The eye sensor may respond to objects other than your eye or to light shining directly on the sensor.



## Adjusting Display Brightness

The brightness and hue of the viewfinder and LCD monitor can be adjusted using the items in the  **SCREEN SET-UP** menu. Choose **EVF BRIGHTNESS** or **EVF COLOR** to adjust viewfinder brightness or hue, **LCD BRIGHTNESS** or **LCD COLOR** to do the same for the LCD monitor.

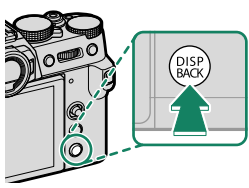
## Display Rotation

When **ON** is selected for  **SCREEN SET-UP** > **AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS**, the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor automatically rotate to match camera orientation.

## The DISP/BACK Button

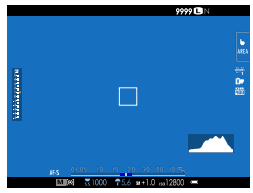
The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor.

 Indicators for the EVF and LCD must be selected separately. To choose the EVF display, place your eye to the viewfinder while using the **DISP/BACK** button.



### Viewfinder

*Standard*

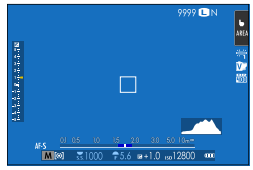


*Information off*

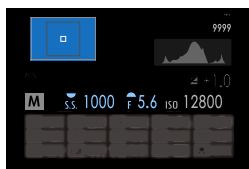


### LCD Monitor

*Standard*



*Information off*



*Info display*

## Customizing the Standard Display

To choose the items shown in the standard indicator display:

### 1 Display standard indicators.

Use the **DISP/BACK** button to display standard indicators.

### 2 Select **DISP. CUSTOM SETTING**.

Select **SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING** in the setup menu.

### 3 Choose items.

Highlight items and press **MENU/OK** to select or deselect.

- FRAMING GUIDELINE
- ELECTRONIC LEVEL
- FOCUS FRAME
- AF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- MF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- HISTOGRAM
- LIVE VIEW HIGHLIGHT ALERT
- SHOOTING MODE
- APERTURE/S-SPEED/ISO
- INFORMATION BACKGROUND
- Expo. Comp. (Digit)
- Expo. Comp. (Scale)
- FOCUS MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLASH
- CONTINUOUS MODE
- DUAL IS MODE
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- WHITE BALANCE
- FILM SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- BOOST MODE
- FRAMES REMAINING
- IMAGE SIZE/QUALITY
- MOVIE MODE & REC. TIME
- IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- MIC LEVEL
- GUIDANCE MESSAGE
- BATTERY LEVEL
- FRAMING OUTLINE

### 4 Save changes.

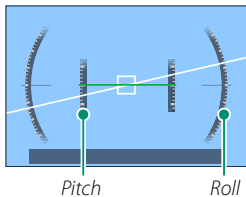
Press **DISP/BACK** to save changes.

### 5 Exit the menus.

Press **DISP/BACK** as needed to exit the menus and return to the shooting display.

**Virtual Horizon**

Selecting **ELECTRONIC LEVEL** displays a virtual horizon. The camera is level when the two lines overlap. Note that the virtual horizon may not be displayed if the camera lens is pointed up or down. For a 3D display (shown), press the function button to which **ELECTRONIC LEVEL** is assigned (📖 204, 230).

**Framing Outline**

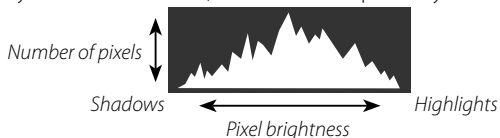
Enable **FRAMING OUTLINE** to make the borders of the frame easier to see against dark backgrounds.

**Guidance Message**

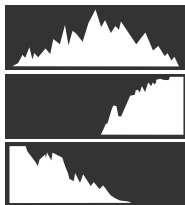
Enable **GUIDANCE MESSAGE** to display status updates (for example, when settings are changed) and the like in addition to error messages.

## Histograms

Histograms show the distribution of tones in the image. Brightness is shown by the horizontal axis, the number of pixels by the vertical axis.



- **Optimal exposure:** Pixels are distributed in an even curve throughout the tone range.
- **Overexposed:** Pixels are clustered on the right side of the graph.
- **Underexposed:** Pixels are clustered on the left side of the graph.



To view separate RGB histograms and a display showing areas of the frame that will be overexposed at current settings superimposed on the view through the lens, press the function button to which **HISTOGRAM** is assigned (📖 204, 230).

- ① Overexposed areas blink
- ② RGB histograms



 In movie mode, potentially overexposed areas (highlights) do not blink on and off but are instead indicated by zebra stripes (📖 155).

## Using the Menus

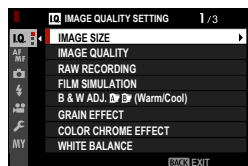
To display the menus, press **MENU/OK**.



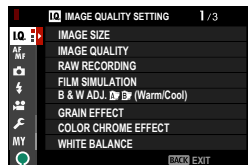
| Shooting                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Playback                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING</b> 1/3<br>IMAGE SIZE<br>IMAGE QUALITY<br>RAW RECORDING<br>FILM SIMULATION<br>B & W ADJ.  (Warm/Cool)<br>GRAIN EFFECT<br>COLOR CHROME EFFECT<br>WHITE BALANCE<br><small>BACK EXIT</small> |  <b>PLAY BACK MENU</b> 1/2<br>RAW CONVERSION<br>ERASE<br>CROP<br>RESIZE<br>PROTECT<br>IMAGE ROTATE<br>RED EYE REMOVAL<br>VOICE MEMO SETTING<br><small>BACK EXIT</small> |

To navigate the menus:

- 1 Press **MENU/OK** to display the menus.



- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left to highlight the tab for the current menu.



*Tab*

- 3 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the tab (**IQ**, **AF/MT**, **Ⓜ**, **⚡**, **Ⓜ**, **MY**, **Ⓜ** or **Ⓜ**) containing the desired item.
- 4 Press the focus stick right to place the cursor in the menu.



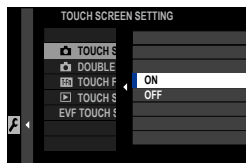
Use the front command dial to select menu tabs or page through menus and the rear command dial to highlight menu items.

## Touch Screen Mode

The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen.

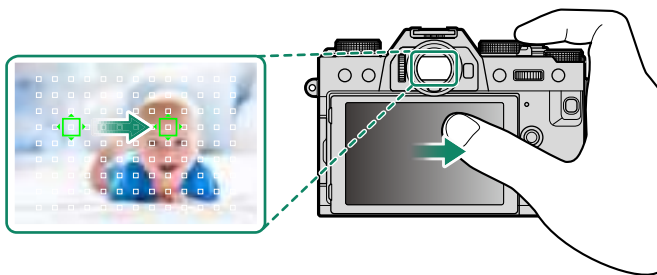
### Shooting Touch Controls

To enable touch controls, select **ON** for **☑️ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > 📷 TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.



### EVF

The LCD monitor can be used to select the focus area while pictures are being framed in the electronic viewfinder (EVF). Use **☑️ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > EVF TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS** to choose the area of the monitor employed for touch controls.



📌 If **📷 FACE SELECT** is enabled when **FACE DETECTION ON** is selected for **📷 AF/MF SETTING > FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING**, the face used for focus can be chosen via touch controls.

## LCD Monitor

Touch controls can be used for such operations as choosing the focus area and taking photographs. The operation performed can be selected by tapping the touch screen mode indicator in the display to cycle through the following options.



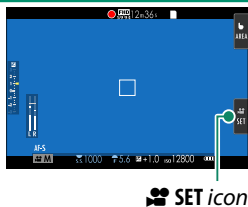
| Mode                                                                                                                                                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>TOUCH SHOOTING</b>                                                                                       | Tap your subject in the display to focus and release the shutter. In burst mode, pictures will be taken while you keep your finger on the display.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  <b>AF</b><br> <b>AF OFF</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In focus mode <b>S</b> (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the <b>AF OFF</b> icon.</li> <li>In focus mode <b>C</b> (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the <b>AF OFF</b> icon.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li> </ul> |
|  <b>AREA</b>                                                                                                 | Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  <b>OFF</b>                                                                                                  | Touch focus and shooting disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

⚠ Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (📖 125).

- To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select **OFF** for **📷 BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > 📷 TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.
- Touch control settings can be adjusted using **📷 AF/MF SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN MODE**. For information on the touch controls available during movie recording, see "Movie Recording (**TOUCH SCREEN MODE**; 📖 124)".

## Muting Movie Controls

Movie settings can be adjusted using touch-screen controls, preventing the sounds made by camera controls being recorded with the movie. When **ON** is selected for **MOVIE SETTING > MOVIE SILENT CONTROL** in the shooting menu, a **SET** icon will be displayed in the LCD monitor;



**SET icon**

tap the icon to access the following controls:

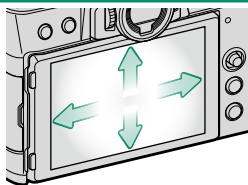
- SHUTTER SPEED\*
- APERTURE\*
- EXPOSURE COMPENSATION
- ISO
- INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- WIND FILTER
- HEADPHONES VOLUME
- FILM SIMULATION
- WHITE BALANCE

\* Selecting **ON** for **MOVIE SETTING > MOVIE SILENT CONTROL** disables dial controls.

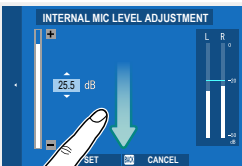
## Touch Function

Functions can be assigned to the following flick gestures in much the same way as function buttons (228):

- Flick up: **T-Fn1**
- Flick left: **T-Fn2**
- Flick right: **T-Fn3**
- Flick down: **T-Fn4**



- In some cases, touch-function flick gestures display a menu; tap to select the desired option.
- Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > T-Fn TOUCH FUNCTION**.



## Playback Touch Controls

When **ON** is selected for **▶ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > ▶ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**, touch controls can be used for the following playback operations:

- **Swipe:** Swipe a finger across the display to view other images.



- **Pinch-out:** Place two fingers on the display and spread them apart to zoom in.



- **Pinch-in:** Place two fingers on the display and slide them together to zoom out.



Pictures can be zoomed out until the entire image is visible but no further.

- **Double-tap:** Tap the display twice to zoom in on the focus point.



- **Drag:** View other areas of the image during playback zoom.



## **First Steps**

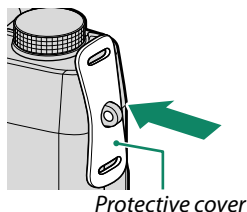
# 2

## Attaching the Strap

Attach the strap clips to the camera and then attach the strap.

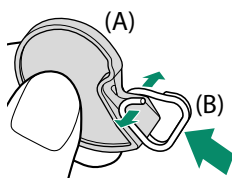
### 1 Attach a protective cover.

Place a protective cover over the eye-let as shown, with the black side of the cover toward the camera.



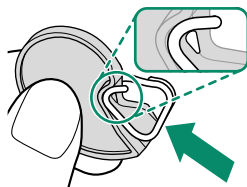
### 2 Open a strap clip.

Use the clip attaching tool (A) to open a strap clip (B).



### 3 Slide the clip onto the tool.

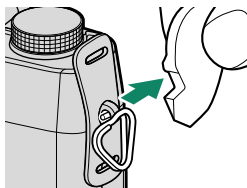
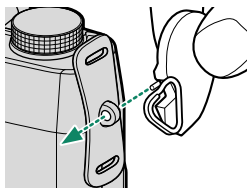
Slide the clip onto the tool so that it hooks over the projection.



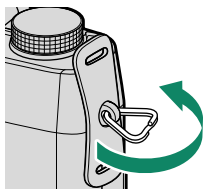
**4 Place the strap clip on an eyelet.**

Hook the strap eyelet in the clip opening. Remove the tool, using the other hand to keep the clip in place.

 Keep the tool in a safe place, as you will need it to open the strap clips when removing the strap.

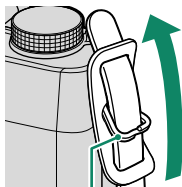
**5 Pass the clip through the eyelet.**

Rotate the clip fully through the eyelet until it clicks closed.

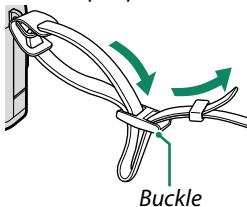
**6 Fasten the strap.**

Insert the strap through a protective cover and strap clip and fasten the buckle as shown.

 To avoid dropping the camera, be sure the strap is correctly secured.



Strap clip



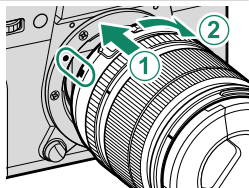
Buckle

Repeat the above steps for the second eyelet.

## Attaching a Lens

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

Remove the body cap from the camera and the rear cap from the lens. Place the lens on mount, keeping the marks on the lens and camera aligned (①), and then rotate the lens until it clicks into place (②).

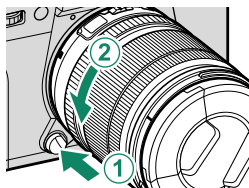


- ❗ When attaching lenses, ensure that dust or other foreign matter does not enter the camera.
- Be careful not to touch the camera's internal parts.
- Rotate the lens until it clicks securely into place.
- Do not press the lens release button while attaching the lens.

### Removing Lenses

To remove the lens, turn the camera off, then press the lens release button (①) and rotate the lens as shown (②).

- ❗ To prevent dust accumulating on the lens or inside the camera, replace the lens caps and camera body cap when the lens is not attached.



### Lenses and Other Optional Accessories

The camera can be used with lenses and accessories for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

- ❗ Observe the following precautions when attaching or removing (exchanging) lenses.
- Check that the lenses are free of dust and other foreign matter.
- Do not change lenses in direct sunlight or under another bright light source. Light focused into the interior of the camera could cause it to malfunction.
- Attach the lens caps before exchanging lenses.

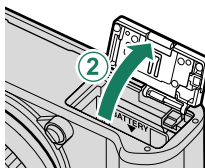
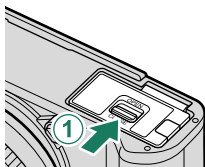
## Inserting the Battery and a Memory Card

Insert the battery and memory card as described below.

### 1 Open the battery-chamber cover.

Slide the battery-chamber latch as shown and open the battery-chamber cover.

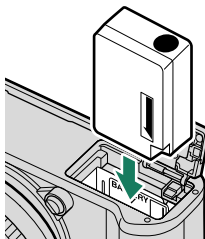
- Do not remove the battery when the camera is on. Failure to observe this precaution could damage image files or memory cards.
- Do not use excessive force when handling the battery-chamber cover.



### 2 Insert the battery.

Insert the battery as shown.

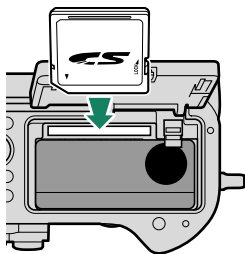
- Insert the battery in the orientation shown. ***Do not use force or attempt to insert the battery upside down or backwards.*** The battery will slide in easily in the correct orientation.
- Confirm that the battery is securely latched.



### 3 Insert the memory card.

Holding the card in the orientation shown, slide it in until it clicks into place at the back of the slot.

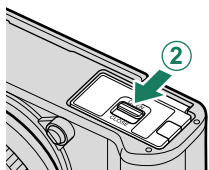
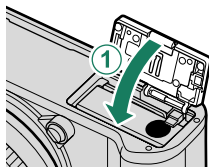
- ❗ Be sure card is in the correct orientation; do not insert at an angle or use force.



### 4 Close the battery-chamber cover.

Close and latch the cover.

- ❗ If the cover does not close, check that the battery is in the correct orientation. Do not attempt to force the cover shut.



### 5 Format the memory card (📖 186).

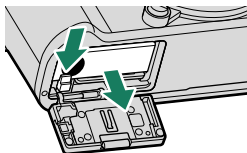
- ❗ Format memory cards before first use, and be sure to reformat all memory cards after using them in a computer or other device.

- ❗ Do not open the battery-chamber cover when the camera is on. Failure to observe this precaution could damage image files or memory cards.

## Removing the Battery and Memory Card

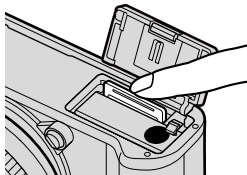
Before removing the battery or memory card, *turn the camera off* and open the battery-chamber cover.

To remove the battery, press the battery latch to the side, and slide the battery out of the camera as shown.



- ⚠ The battery may become hot when used in high-temperature environments. Observe caution when removing the battery.

To remove the memory card, press it in and release it slowly. The card can then be removed by hand.



- ⚠ • Press the center of the card when ejecting it.
- When a memory card is removed, the card could be ejected too quickly. Use your finger to hold it and gently release the card.

## Compatible Memory Cards

- The camera can be used with SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards.
- The camera supports UHS-I memory cards.
- To record movies, use cards with a UHS speed class of 3 or better or a video speed class of V30 or better.
- A list of supported memory cards is available on the Fujifilm website. For details, visit:  
[http://www.fujifilm.com/support/digital\\_cameras/compatibility/](http://www.fujifilm.com/support/digital_cameras/compatibility/).



• Do not turn the camera off or remove the memory card while the memory card is being formatted or data are being recorded to or deleted from the card. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.

• Memory cards can be locked, making it impossible to format the card or to record or delete images. Before inserting a memory card, slide the write-protect switch to the unlocked position.



- Memory cards are small and can be swallowed; keep out of reach of children. If a child swallows a memory card, seek medical assistance immediately.
- miniSD or microSD adapters that are larger or smaller than memory cards may not eject normally; if the card does not eject, take the camera to an authorized service representative. Do not forcibly remove the card.
- Do not affix labels or other objects to memory cards. Peeling labels can cause camera malfunction.
- Movie recording may be interrupted with some types of memory card.
- Formatting a memory card in the camera creates a folder in which pictures are stored. Do not rename or delete this folder or use a computer or other device to edit, delete, or rename image files. Always use the camera to delete pictures; before editing or renaming files, copy them to a computer and edit or rename the copies, not the originals. Renaming the files on the camera can cause problems during playback.

## Charging the Battery

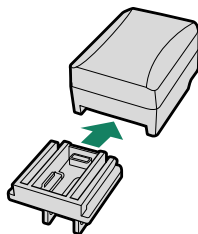
The battery is not charged at shipment. Turn the camera off and charge the battery before use. The camera charges the battery internally.

- An NP-W126S rechargeable battery is supplied with the camera.
- Charging takes about 180 minutes.

### 1 Attach the plug adapter to the AC power adapter.

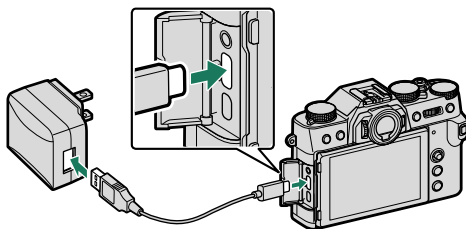
Attach the plug adapter as shown, making sure that it is fully inserted and clicks into place on the AC power adapter terminals.

- The supplied plug adapter is for use exclusively with the AC-5VG AC power adapter. Do not use it with other devices.
- The shape of the plug adapter varies with the country of sale.



### 2 Charge the battery.

Connect the camera to the supplied AC power adapter using the supplied USB cable. Then plug the AC power adapter into an indoor power outlet.



- Connect the cable to the camera's USB connector (Type-C).
- Be sure the connectors are fully inserted.

## Charge Status

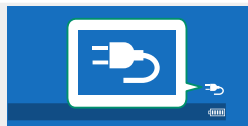
The indicator lamp shows battery charge status as follows:



| Indicator lamp | Battery status    |
|----------------|-------------------|
| On             | Battery charging  |
| Off            | Charging complete |
| Blinks         | Battery fault     |



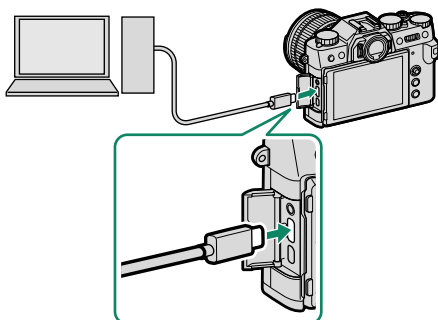
- If the camera is turned on while charging is in progress, a  icon will be displayed. Charging will end and the battery level will begin to gradually decline.



- The supplied AC power adapter is compatible with power supplies of 100 to 240 V (a plug adapter may be needed for overseas use).
- Do not affix labels or other objects to the battery. Failure to observe this precaution could make it impossible to remove the battery from the camera.
- Do not short the battery terminals. The battery could overheat.
- Read the cautions in "The Battery and Power Supply".
- Use only genuine Fujifilm rechargeable batteries designated for use in this camera. Failure to observe this precaution could result in product malfunction.
- Do not remove the labels from the battery or attempt to split or peel the outer casing.
- The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.
- If the battery fails to hold a charge, it has reached the end of its charging life and must be replaced.
- Unplug the AC power adapter from the power outlet when it is not in use.
- Remove dirt from the battery terminals with a clean, dry cloth. Failure to observe this precaution could prevent the battery from charging.
- Note that charging times increase at low or high temperatures.

### Charging via Computer

The battery also charges if the camera is connected to a computer. Turn the camera off, insert the battery, and connect a USB cable.



*USB connector (Type-C)*

- Battery status is shown by the indicator lamp.

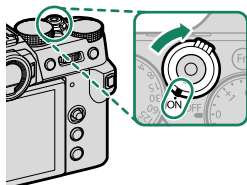
| Indicator lamp | Battery status    |
|----------------|-------------------|
| On             | Battery charging  |
| Off            | Charging complete |
| Blinks         | Battery fault     |

- Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
- Charging stops if the computer enters sleep mode. To resume charging, activate the computer and disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
- Charging may not be supported depending on the model of computer, computer settings, and the computer's current state.

## Turning the Camera On and Off

Use the **ON/OFF** switch to turn the camera on and off.

Rotate the switch to **ON** to turn the camera on, or to **OFF** to turn the camera off.



 Fingerprints and other marks on the lens or viewfinder can affect pictures or the view through the viewfinder. Keep the lens and viewfinder clean.

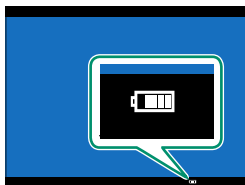
-  • Pressing the  button during shooting starts playback.
- Press the shutter button halfway to return to shooting mode.
  - The camera will turn off automatically if no operations are performed for the length of time selected for **POWER MANAGEMENT > AUTO POWER OFF**. To reactivate the camera after it has turned off automatically, press the shutter button halfway or turn the **ON/OFF** switch to **OFF** and then back to **ON**.

## Checking the Battery Level

After turning the camera on, check the battery level in the display.

Battery level is shown as follows:

| Indicator                                                                                         | Description                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | Battery partially discharged.                            |
|                  | Battery about 80% full.                                  |
|                  | Battery about 60% full.                                  |
|                  | Battery about 40% full.                                  |
|                  | Battery about 20% full.                                  |
| <br>(red)        | Low battery. Charge as soon as possible.                 |
| <br>(blinks red) | Battery exhausted. Turn camera off and recharge battery. |



## Basic Setup

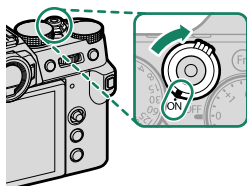
When you turn the camera on for the first time, you can choose a language and set the camera clock. At default settings, you can also pair the camera with a smartphone or tablet so that you can later synchronize the clocks or download pictures. Follow the steps below when turning the camera on for the first time.



If you intend to pair the camera with a smartphone or tablet, install and launch the latest version of the FUJIFILM Camera Remote App on the smart device before proceeding. For more information, visit: [http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera\\_remote/](http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera_remote/)

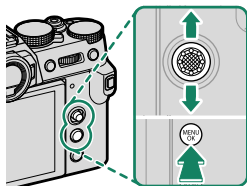
### 1 Turn the camera on.

A language-selection dialog will be displayed.



### 2 Choose a language.

Highlight a language and press **MENU/OK**.

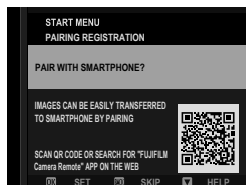


### 3 Pair the camera with the smartphone or tablet.

Press **MENU/OK** on the camera and tap **PAIRING REGISTRATION** in FUJIFILM Camera Remote.

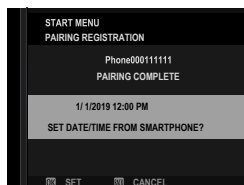


To skip pairing, press **DISP/BACK**.



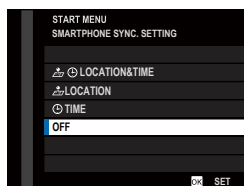
## 4 Check the time.

When pairing is complete, you will be prompted to set the camera clock to the time reported by the smartphone or tablet. Check that the time is correct.



 To set the clock manually, press **DISP/BACK** (📖 40).

## 5 Synchronize the camera settings with the settings configured on your smartphone or tablet.



 The option selected can be changed at any time using **CONNECTION SETTING > Bluetooth SETTINGS**.

## 6 Set the clock.

Press **MENU/OK** to set the camera clock to the time reported by the smartphone or tablet and exit to shooting mode.

 If the battery is removed for an extended period, the camera clock will be reset and the language-selection dialog will be displayed when the camera is turned on.

### **Skipping the Current Step**

If you skip a step, a confirmation dialog will be displayed; select **NO** to avoid repeating any steps you skipped the next time the camera is turned on.

## Choosing a Different Language

To change the language:

- 1 **Display language options.**  
Select  **USER SETTING** >  **言語/LANG..**
- 2 **Choose a language.**  
Highlight the desired option and press **MENU/OK**.

## Changing the Time and Date

To set the camera clock:

- 1 **Display DATE/TIME options.**  
Select  **USER SETTING** > **DATE/TIME**.
- 2 **Set the clock.**  
Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. Press **MENU/OK** to set the clock.

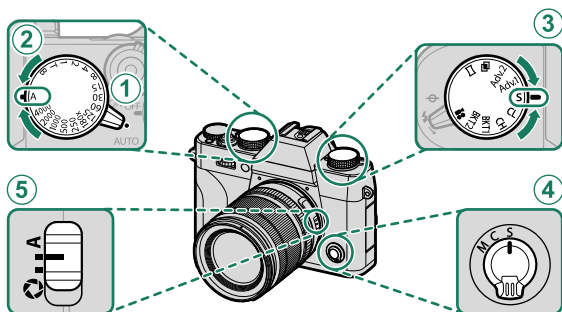
# **Basic Photography and Playback**

3

## Taking Photographs (Mode P)

This section describes how to take pictures using program AE (mode P). See pages 54–60 for information on S, A, and M modes.

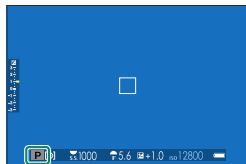
### 1 Adjust settings for program AE.



| Setting                    |                  |    |
|----------------------------|------------------|----|
| ① Auto mode selector lever | ●                | 54 |
| ② Shutter speed            | A (auto)         | 54 |
| ③ Drive mode               | S (single frame) | 5  |
| ④ Focus mode               | S (single AF)    | 65 |
| ⑤ Aperture                 | A (auto)         | 54 |

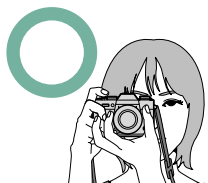
### 2 Check the shooting mode.

Confirm that P appears in the display.

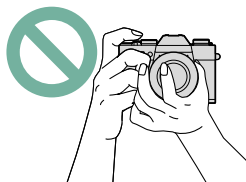


### 3 Ready the camera.

- Hold the camera steady with both hands and brace your elbows against your sides. Shaking or unsteady hands can blur your shots.



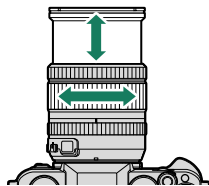
- To prevent pictures that are out of focus or too dark (underexposed), keep your fingers and other objects away from the lens and AF-assist illuminator.



### 4 Frame the picture.

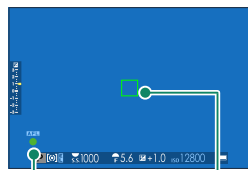
#### Lenses with Zoom Rings

Use the zoom ring to frame the picture in the display. Rotate the ring left to zoom out, right to zoom in.



## 5 Focus.

Press the shutter button halfway to focus.



Focus indicator

Focus frame

- **If the camera is able to focus**, it will beep twice and focus frame and focus indicator will glow green.
- **If the camera is unable to focus**, the focus frame will turn red, **!AF** will be displayed, and the focus indicator will blink white.



- If the subject is poorly lit, the AF-assist illuminator may light to assist the focus operation.
- Focus and exposure will lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Focus and exposure remain locked while the button is kept in this position (AF/AE lock).
- The camera will focus on subjects at any distance in the macro and standard focus ranges for the lens.

## 6 Shoot.

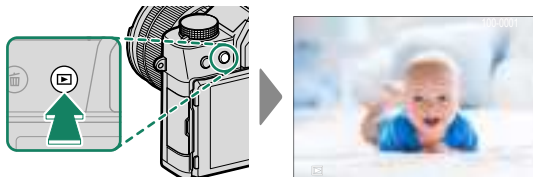
Smoothly press the shutter button the rest of the way down to take the picture.



## Viewing Pictures

Pictures can be viewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor.

To view pictures full frame, press .



Additional pictures can be viewed by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) left or right or rotating the front command dial. Press the focus stick or rotate the dial right to view pictures in the order recorded, left to view pictures in reverse order. Keep the focus stick pressed to scroll rapidly to the desired frame.



Pictures taken using other cameras are marked with a  ("gift image") icon to warn that they may not display correctly and that playback zoom may not be available.



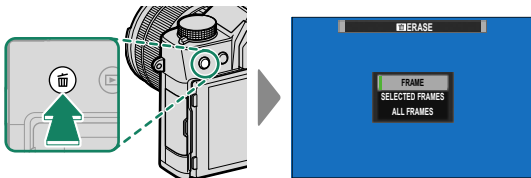
## Deleting Pictures

Use the button to delete pictures.



Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.

- 1 With a picture displayed full frame, press the button and select **FRAME**.



- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press **MENU/OK** to delete (a confirmation dialog is not displayed). Repeat to delete additional pictures.



- Protected pictures cannot be deleted. Remove protection from any pictures you wish to delete (📖 174).
- Pictures can also be deleted from the menus using the **PLAY BACK MENU > ERASE** option (📖 170).

# **Movie Recording and Playback**

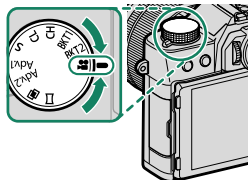
# 4



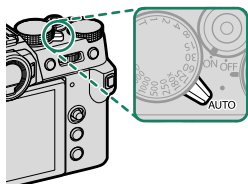
## Recording Movies

This section describes how to film movies in auto mode.

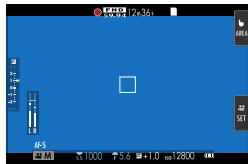
- 1 Rotate the drive dial to .



- 2 Rotate the auto mode selector lever to **AUTO** to shoot movies in **SR+ ADVANCED SR AUTO** mode. The camera automatically optimizes settings to suit the scene.



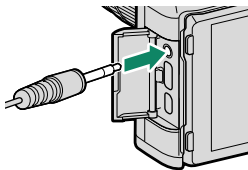
- 3 Press the shutter button to start recording. A recording indicator (●) and the time remaining are displayed while recording is in progress.



- 4 Press the button again to end recording. Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.

### Using an External Microphone

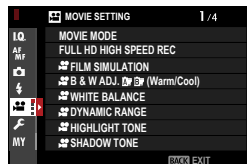
Sound can be recorded with external microphones that connect using jacks 2.5 mm in diameter; microphones that require plug-in power cannot be used. See the microphone manual for details.



- Sound is recorded via the built-in microphone or an optional external microphone. Do not cover the microphone during recording.
- Note that the microphone may pick up lens noise and other sounds made by the camera during recording.
- Vertical or horizontal streaks may appear in movies containing very bright subjects. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

## Adjusting Movie Settings

Movie settings can be adjusted using the **MOVIE SETTING** option in the shooting menu (144).



### Depth of Field

Choose low f-numbers to soften background details.

- 
 • The indicator lamp lights while recording is in progress (the **MOVIE SETTING > TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp—indicator or AF-assist—that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady). During recording, you can change exposure compensation by up to  $\pm 2$  EV and adjust zoom using the zoom ring on the lens (if available).
- If the lens is equipped with an aperture mode switch, select the aperture mode before beginning recording. If an option other than **A** is selected, shutter speed and aperture can be adjusted while recording is in progress.
- While recording is in progress, you can:
  - Adjust sensitivity
  - Use the **VIEW MODE** button and the eye sensor to switch between the EVF and LCD monitor displays
  - Refocus using any of the following methods:
    - Press the shutter button halfway
    - Press a function button to which **AF-ON** is assigned
    - Use touch screen controls
  - Display a histogram or artificial horizon by pressing the button to which **HISTOGRAM** or **ELECTRONIC LEVEL** has been assigned
- Recording may be unavailable at some settings, while in other cases settings may not apply during recording.
- To choose the focus area for movie recording, select **MOVIE SETTING > FOCUS AREA** and use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial (69).

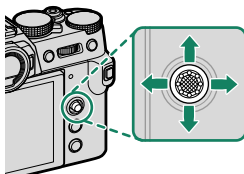
## Viewing Movies

View movies on the camera.

In full-frame playback, movies are identified by a  icon. Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to start movie playback.



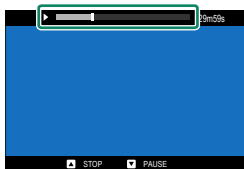
The following operations can be performed while a movie is displayed:



| Focus stick<br>(focus lever) | Full-frame<br>playback | Playback in<br>progress (▶) | Playback<br>paused (⏸)          |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Up                           | —                      | End playback                |                                 |
| Down                         | Start playback         | Pause playback              | Start/resume playback           |
| Left/right                   | View other pictures    | Adjust speed                | Single frame rewind/<br>advance |

Progress is shown in the display during playback.

 Do not cover the speaker during playback.



 Press **MENU/OK** to pause playback and display volume controls. Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume; press **MENU/OK** again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using **⏏ SOUND SET-UP > PLAYBACK VOLUME**.

**Playback Speed**

Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to adjust playback speed during playback. Speed is shown by the number of arrows (▶ or ◀).



Arrows

# 5

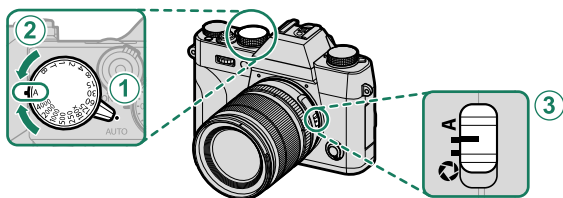
## **Taking Photographs**

## Choosing a Shooting Mode

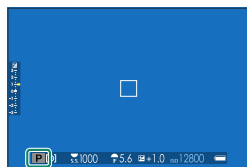
For control over shutter speed and aperture (P, S, A, and M modes), rotate the auto mode selector lever to **●**. Rotate the lever to **AUTO** to choose from modes suited to specific subject types, or select **SR+ ADVANCED SR AUTO** to let the camera automatically match the mode to the subject.

### Mode P: Program AE

Let the camera choose shutter speed and aperture for optimal exposure. Other values that produce the same exposure can be selected with program shift.



| Setting                    |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| ① Auto mode selector lever | ●        |
| ② Shutter speed            | A (auto) |
| ③ Aperture                 | A (auto) |

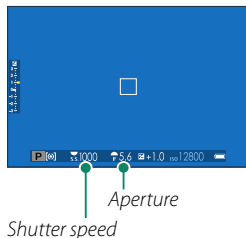


Confirm that **P** appears in the display.

**!** If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed and aperture displays will show “— —”.

### Program Shift

If desired, you can rotate the rear command dial to select other combinations of shutter speed and aperture without altering exposure (program shift).



Program shift is not available in any of the following circumstances:

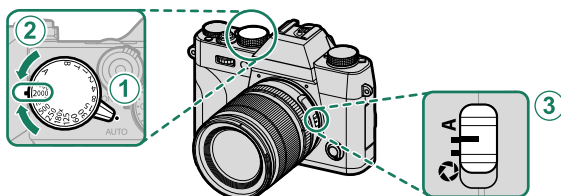
- With flash units that support TTL auto
- When an auto option is selected for **Q IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > DYNAMIC RANGE**
- In movie mode



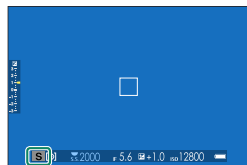
To cancel program shift, turn the camera off.

## Mode S: Shutter-Priority AE

Choose a shutter speed and let the camera adjust aperture for optimal exposure.



| Setting                    |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| ① Auto mode selector lever | ●             |
| ② Shutter speed            | User-selected |
| ③ Aperture                 | A (auto)      |



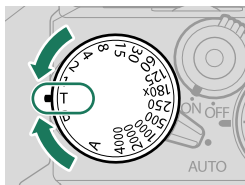
Confirm that **S** appears in the display.

- ❗ If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected shutter speed, aperture will be displayed in red.
- If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the aperture display will show “— —”.
- 📖 At settings other than **180X**, shutter speed can also be adjusted in increments of  $\frac{1}{3}$  EV by rotating the rear command dial.
- Shutter speed can be adjusted while the shutter button is pressed halfway.

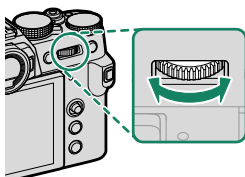
## Time (T)

Rotate the shutter speed dial to **T** (time) to choose slow shutter speeds for long time-exposures. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

- 1 Rotate the shutter speed dial to **T**.



- 2 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a shutter speed.



- 3 Press the shutter button all the way down to take a picture at the selected shutter speed. At speeds of 1 s or slower, a count-down timer will be displayed while the exposure is in progress.

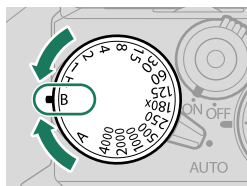


To reduce “noise” (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > LONG EXPOSURE NR.** Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.

## Bulb (B)

Select a shutter speed of **B** (bulb) for long time-exposures in which you open and close the shutter manually. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

- 1 Rotate the shutter speed dial to **B**.



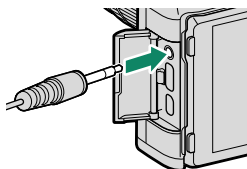
- 2 Press the shutter button all the way down. The shutter will remain open for up to 60 minutes while the shutter button is pressed; the display shows the time elapsed since the exposure started.



- Selecting an aperture of **A** fixes shutter speed at 30 s.
- To reduce “noise” (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > LONG EXPOSURE NR.** Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.

### Using a Remote Release

A remote release can be used for long time-exposures. When using an optional RR-100 remote release or an electronic release from third-party suppliers, connect it to the camera's remote release connector.

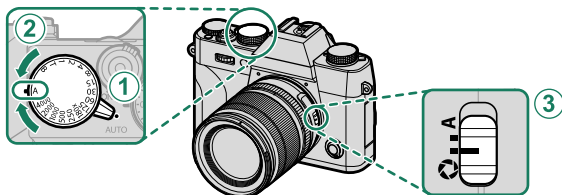


- A confirmation dialog will be displayed when a remote release is connected; press **MENU/OK** and select **REMOTE** for **MIC/REMOTE RELEASE**.

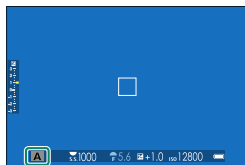
CHECK MIC/REMOTE RELEASE  
SETTING  
**OK** SET **BACK** SKIP

## Mode A: Aperture-Priority AE

Choose an aperture and let the camera adjust shutter speed for optimal exposure.



| Setting                    |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| ① Auto mode selector lever | ●                  |
| ② Shutter speed            | A (auto)           |
| ③ Aperture                 | f/ (user-selected) |



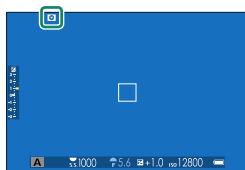
Confirm that **A** appears in the display.

- ❗ If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected aperture, shutter speed will be displayed in red.
- If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed display will show “— —”.

- 🔄 Rotate the lens aperture ring to adjust aperture.
- Aperture can be adjusted even while the shutter button is pressed halfway.

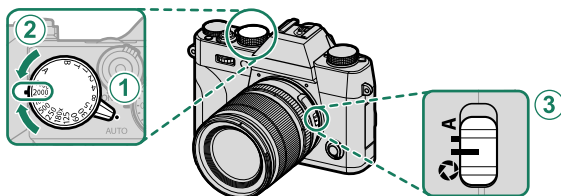
### Previewing Depth of Field

When **PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD** is assigned to a function button, pressing the button displays a  icon and stops aperture down to the selected setting, allowing depth of field to be previewed in the display.

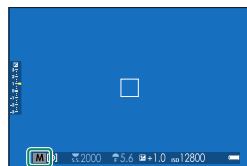


## Mode M: Manual Exposure

In manual mode, the user controls both shutter speed and aperture. Shots can be deliberately overexposed (brighter) or underexposed (darker), opening the door for a variety of individual creative expression. The amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings is shown by the exposure indicator; adjust shutter speed and aperture until the desired exposure is reached.



| Setting                    |                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| ① Auto mode selector lever | ●                 |
| ② Shutter speed            | User-selected     |
| ③ Aperture                 | ⦿ (user-selected) |



Confirm that **M** appears in the display.



- Rotate the lens aperture ring to adjust aperture.
- At settings other than **180X**, shutter speed can also be adjusted in increments of  $\frac{1}{2}$  EV by rotating the rear command dial.

### Exposure Preview

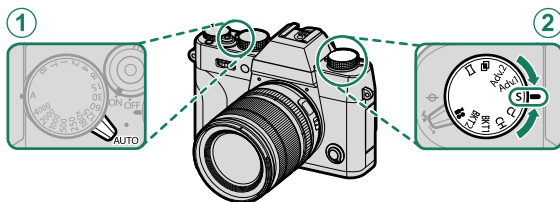
To preview exposure in the LCD monitor, select an option other than **OFF** for **SCREEN SET-UP > PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE**.



Select **OFF** when using the flash or on other occasions on which exposure may change when the picture is taken.

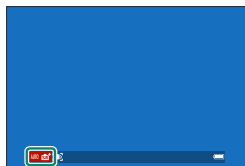
### Auto Mode

Auto mode offers options suited to particular subject types.



| Setting                    |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| ① Auto mode selector lever | <b>AUTO</b>             |
| ② Drive dial               | <b>S</b> (single frame) |

The currently-selected scene appears in the display.



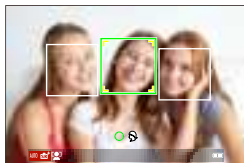
- You can also choose a scene using the **SHOOTING SETTING > SCENE POSITION** item in the shooting menu.
- Focus-area selection is not available when a scene is selected.

Choose from the following options:

| Mode                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>ADVANCED SR AUTO</b>  | The camera automatically optimizes settings to suit the scene.                                       |
|  <b>PORTRAIT</b>          | Choose for portraits.                                                                                |
|  <b>PORTRAIT ENHANCER</b> | Processes portraits to give the subject a smooth, natural-looking complexion.                        |
|  <b>LANDSCAPE</b>         | Choose for daylight shots of buildings and landscapes.                                               |
|  <b>SPORT</b>             | Choose when photographing moving subjects.                                                           |
|  <b>NIGHT</b>             | Choose for poorly lit twilight or night scenes.                                                      |
|  <b>NIGHT (TRIPOD)</b>    | Choose this mode for slow shutter speeds when shooting at night.                                     |
|  <b>FIREWORKS</b>         | Slow shutter speeds are used to capture the expanding burst of light from a firework.                |
|  <b>SUNSET</b>            | Choose this mode to record the vivid colors in sunrises and sunsets.                                 |
|  <b>SNOW</b>              | Choose for crisp, clear shots that capture the brightness of scenes dominated by shining white snow. |
|  <b>BEACH</b>             | Choose for crisp, clear shots that capture the brightness of sunlit beaches.                         |
|  <b>UNDERWATER</b>        | Reduces the blue cast typically associated with underwater lighting.                                 |
|  <b>PARTY</b>             | Capture indoor background lighting under low-light conditions.                                       |
|  <b>FLOWER</b>            | Effective for taking more vivid shots of flowers.                                                    |
|  <b>TEXT</b>              | Take clear pictures of text or drawings in print.                                                    |

## **SR<sup>+</sup> ADVANCED SR AUTO**

The scene selected by the camera in **SR<sup>+</sup> ADVANCED SR AUTO** mode is shown by an icon in the display.



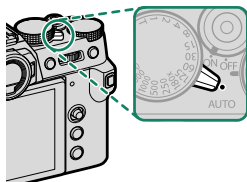
- AUTO
- LANDSCAPE
- NIGHT
- NIGHT (TRIPOD)
- MACRO
- BEACH
- SUNSET
- SNOW
- SKY
- GREENERY
- SKY & GREENERY
- PORTRAIT
- BACKLIT PORTRAIT
- MOVING OBJECT
- PORTRAIT&MOTION
- BACKLIT PORTRAIT&MOTION

The mode selected may vary with shooting conditions. If the mode and subject do not match, select a scene manually.

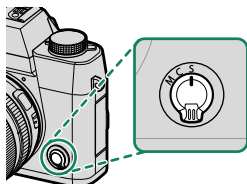
## Autofocus

Take pictures using autofocus.

- 1 Rotate the auto mode selector lever to **●** ( 6).

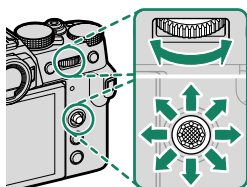


- 2 Rotate the focus mode selector to **S** or **C** ( 65).



- 3 Use **AF/MF SETTING > AF MODE** to choose an AF mode ( 67).

- 4 Choose the position and size of the focus frame ( 69).



- 5 Take pictures.

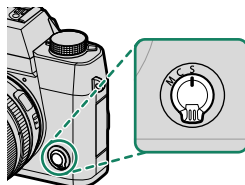


For information on the autofocus system, visit:

<http://fujifilm-x.com/af/en/index.html>

## Focus Mode

Use the focus mode selector to choose how the camera focuses.



Choose from the following options:

| Mode                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>S</b><br>(AF-S)   | <b>Single AF:</b> Focus locks while the shutter button is pressed halfway. Choose for stationary subjects.                                                                              |
| <b>C</b><br>(AF-C)   | <b>Continuous AF:</b> Focus is continually adjusted to reflect changes in the distance to the subject while the shutter button is pressed halfway. Use for subjects that are in motion. |
| <b>M</b><br>(manual) | <b>Manual:</b> Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Choose for manual control of focus or in situations in which the camera is unable to focus using autofocus (📖 73).             |

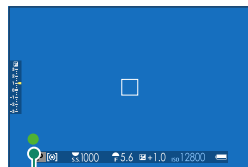


- Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.
- If **ON** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING > PRE-AF**, focus will be adjusted continuously in modes **S** and **C** even when the shutter button is not pressed.

## The Focus Indicator

Focus status is shown by the focus indicator.

| Focus indicator    | Focus status                                                        |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ( )                | Camera focusing.                                                    |
| ● (lights green)   | Subject in focus; focus locked (focus mode <b>S</b> ).              |
| ● (lights green)   | Subject in focus (focus mode <b>C</b> ).                            |
| (●) (lights green) | Focus is automatically adjusted for changes in distance to subject. |
| ○ (blinks white)   | Camera unable to focus.                                             |
| MF                 | Manual focus (focus mode <b>M</b> ).                                |



Focus indicator

## Autofocus Options (AF Mode)

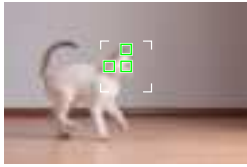
Choose how the camera focuses in modes **S** and **C**.

- 1 Press **MENU/OK** and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select **AF/MF SETTING > AF MODE**.
- 3 Choose an AF mode.

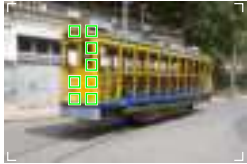
 This feature can also be accessed via shortcuts (📖 222).

How the camera focuses depends on the focus mode.

### Focus Mode **S** (AF-S)

| Option                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Sample image                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>SINGLE POINT</b> | Camera focuses on subject in selected focus point. Use for pin-point focus on selected subject.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |
| <br><b>ZONE</b>         | Camera focuses on subject in selected focus zone. Focus zones include multiple focus points, making it easier to focus on subjects in motion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |
| <br><b>WIDE</b>       | Camera focuses automatically on high-contrast subjects; display shows areas in focus.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| <br><b>ALL</b>        | Rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display (📖 69, 70) to cycle through AF modes in the following order:  <b>SINGLE POINT</b> ,  <b>ZONE</b> , and  <b>WIDE</b> . |                                                                                    |

## Focus Mode C (AF-C)

| Option                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Sample image                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>SINGLE POINT</b> | Focus tracks subject at selected focus point. Use for subjects moving toward or away from camera.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| <br><b>ZONE</b>         | Focus tracks subject in selected focus zone. Use for subjects that are moving fairly predictably.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| <br><b>TRACKING</b>     | Focus tracks subjects moving through wide area of frame.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
| <br><b>ALL</b>          | Rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display (📖 69, 70) to cycle through AF modes in the following order:  <b>SINGLE POINT</b> ,  <b>ZONE</b> , and  <b>TRACKING</b> . |                                                                                   |

## Focus-Point Selection

Choose a focus point for autofocus.

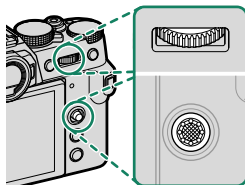
### Viewing the Focus-Point Display

- 1 Press **MENU/OK** and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA** to view the focus-point display.
- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial to choose a focus area.

 The focus point can also be selected using touch controls (📖 21).

### Selecting a Focus Point

Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the focus point and the rear command dial to choose the size of the focus frame. The procedure varies with the option selected for AF mode.



| AF mode                                                                             | Focus stick                                                                               |                                                                                            | Rear command dial                                                                           |                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                     | <br>Tilt | <br>Press | <br>Rotate | <br>Press |
|  | Select focus point                                                                        | Select center focus point                                                                  | Choose from 6 frame sizes                                                                   | Restore original size                                                                      |
|  |                                                                                           |                                                                                            | Choose from 3 frame sizes                                                                   |                                                                                            |
|  |                                                                                           |                                                                                            | —                                                                                           |                                                                                            |



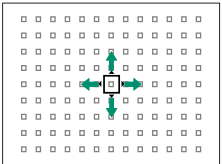
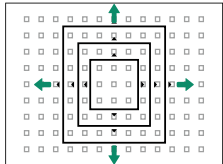
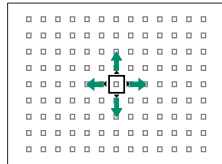
- Manual focus-point selection is not available when **[C] WIDE/TRACKING** is selected in focus mode **S**.
- If **[ALL] ALL** is selected for AF mode, you can rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display to cycle through AF modes in the following order: **[S] SINGLE POINT** (6 frame sizes), **[Z] ZONE** (3 frame sizes), and either **[C] WIDE** (focus mode **S**) or **[C] TRACKING** (focus mode **C**).

## The Focus-Point Display

The focus-point display varies with the option selected for AF mode.



Focus frames are shown by small squares () , focus zones by the large squares.

| AF mode                                                                                             |                                                                                    |                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[S] SINGLE POINT</b>                                                                             | <b>[Z] ZONE</b>                                                                    | <b>[C] WIDE/TRACKING</b>                                                          |
|                     |   |  |
| Number of points available can be selected using <b>AF/MF SETTING &gt; NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS</b> . | Choose from zones with $7 \times 7$ , $5 \times 5$ , or $3 \times 3$ focus points. | Position focus frame over subject you want to track.                              |

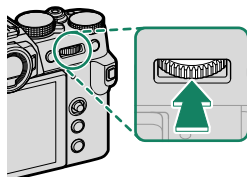
**Autofocus**

Although the camera boasts a high-precision autofocus system, it may be unable to focus on the subjects listed below.

- Very shiny subjects such as mirrors or car bodies.
- Subjects photographed through a window or other reflective object.
- Dark subjects and subjects that absorb rather than reflect light, such as hair or fur.
- Insubstantial subjects, such as smoke or flame.
- Subjects that show little contrast with the background.
- Subjects positioned in front of or behind a high-contrast object that is also in the focus frame (for example, a subject photographed against a backdrop of highly contrasting elements).

## Checking Focus

To zoom in on the current focus area for precise focus, press the center of the rear command dial. Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose another focus area. Press the center of the rear command dial again to cancel zoom.



*Normal display*



*Focus zoom*

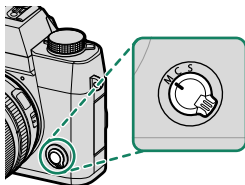


- In focus mode **S**, zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial.
- The focus stick can be used to select the focus area while zoom is in effect.
- In focus mode **S**, select  **SINGLE POINT** for **AF MODE**.
- Focus zoom is not available in focus mode **C** or when **AF/MF SETTING > PRE-AF** is on.
- Use **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING** to change the function performed by the center of the rear command dial. You can also assign its default function to other controls (p. 230).

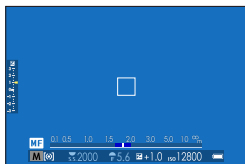
## Manual Focus

Adjust focus manually.

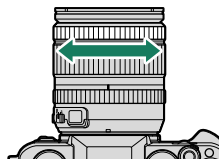
- 1 Rotate the focus mode selector to M.



**MF** will appear in the display.



- 2 Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Rotate the ring left to reduce the focus distance, right to increase.



- 3 Take pictures.

- Use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS RING** to reverse the direction of rotation of the focus ring.
- Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.

### Quick Focus

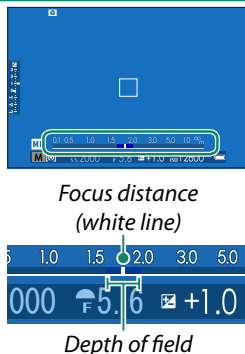
- To use autofocus to focus on the subject in the selected focus area, press the button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** has been assigned (the size of the focus area can be chosen with the rear command dial).
- In manual focus mode, you can use this feature to quickly focus on a chosen subject using either single or continuous AF according to the option chosen for  **AF/MF SETTING > INSTANT AF SETTING**.

## Checking Focus

A variety of options are available for checking focus in manual focus mode.

### The Manual Focus Indicator

The manual focus indicator indicates how closely the focus distance matches the distance to the subject in the focus brackets. The white line indicates the distance to the subject in the focus area (in meters or feet according to the option selected for **SCREEN SET-UP > FOCUS SCALE UNITS** in the setup menu), the blue bar the depth of field, or in other words the distance in front of and behind the subject that appears to be in focus.



- If both **AF DISTANCE INDICATOR** and **MF DISTANCE INDICATOR** are selected in the **SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING** list, the manual focus indicator can also be viewed using the depth-of-field indicator in the standard display. Use the **DISP/BACK** button to display standard indicators.
- Use the **AF/MF SETTING > DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE** option to choose how depth of field is displayed. Choose **FILM FORMAT BASIS** to help you make practical assessments of depth of field for pictures that will be viewed as prints and the like, **PIXEL BASIS** to help you assess depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.

## Focus Zoom

If **ON** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS CHECK**, the camera will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated. Press the center of the rear command dial to exit zoom.



- Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose another focus area.
- If **STANDARD** or **FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING > MF ASSIST**, zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial. Zoom cannot be adjusted when **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE** or **DIGITAL MICROPRISM** is selected.

## MF Assist

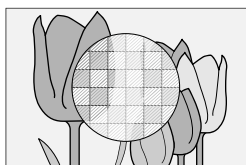
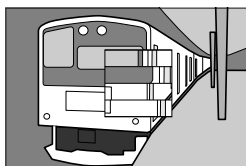
Use **AF/MF SETTING > MF ASSIST** to choose a focus check option.



- The **MF ASSIST** menu can be displayed by pressing and holding the center of the rear command dial.

The following options are available:

- **FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT:** Highlights high-contrast outlines. Rotate the focus ring until the subject is highlighted.
- **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE:** Displays a split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned.
- **DIGITAL MICROPRISM:** A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.

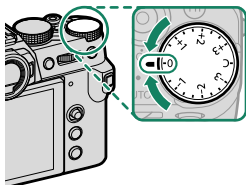




## Exposure Compensation

Adjust exposure.

Rotate the exposure compensation dial.



- The amount of compensation available varies with the shooting mode.
- Exposure compensation can be previewed in the shooting display, although the display may not accurately reflect its effects if:
  - the exposure compensation amount exceeds  $\pm 3$  EV,
  - **200%** or **400%** is selected for **DYNAMIC RANGE**, or
  - **STRONG** or **WEAK** is selected for **D RANGE PRIORITY**.

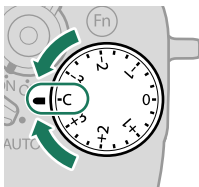
Exposure compensation can still be previewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor by pressing the shutter button halfway. In movie mode, the display may not accurately reflect the effects of exposure compensation when **200%** or **400%** is selected for **DYNAMIC RANGE** or **ON** is selected for **F-Log RECORDING**. An accurate preview can be obtained by selecting mode **M** and adjusting exposure directly.

### C (Custom)

When the exposure compensation dial is rotated to **C**, exposure compensation can be adjusted by rotating the front command dial.



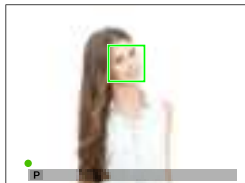
- The front command dial can be used to set exposure compensation to values between  $-5$  and  $+5$  EV.
- The front command dial can be used to set aperture or exposure compensation. Press the dial to toggle between the two.



## Focus/Exposure Lock

Compose photographs with off-center subjects.

- 1 Position the subject in the focus frame and press the shutter button halfway to lock focus and exposure. Focus and exposure will remain locked while the shutter button is pressed halfway (AF/AE lock).



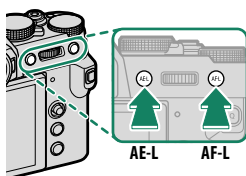
- 2 Press the button all the way down.



Focus lock using the shutter button is only available when **ON** is selected for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AF, SHUTTER AE**.

## The AF-L and AE-L Buttons

Focus and exposure can also be locked with the **AF-L** and **AE-L** buttons. At default settings, the **AF-L** button locks focus, the **AE-L** button exposure.

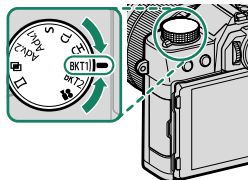


- While the assigned control is pressed, pressing the shutter button halfway will not end the lock.
- If **AE&AF ON/OFF SWITCH** is selected for **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > AE/AF-LOCK MODE**, the lock can only be ended by pressing the control a second time.
- The controls used for **AE LOCK ONLY**, **AF LOCK ONLY**, and **AE/AF LOCK** can be chosen using **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING** (📖 204, 228).

## BKT Bracketing

Automatically vary settings over a series of pictures.

- 1 Rotate the drive dial to **BKT1** or **BKT2**.



- 2 Navigate to **DRIVE SETTING** in the **SHOOTING SETTING** menu and select the desired bracketing option (128).

### Bracketing type

**AE BKT**

**ISO BKT**

**FILM SIMULATION BKT**

**WHITE BALANCE BKT**

**DYNAMIC RANGE BKT**

**FOCUS BKT**

 This feature can also be accessed via shortcuts (222).

- 3 Take photographs.

 **AE BKT**

Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the order in which the shots are taken. You can also choose the amount exposure is varied with each shot and whether the shots are taken one at a time or in a single burst.

 Regardless of the bracketing amount, exposure will not exceed the limits of the exposure metering system.

 **ISO BKT**

Select a bracketing amount ( $\pm\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\pm\frac{2}{3}$ , or  $\pm 1$ ). Each time the shutter is released, the camera will take a picture at the current sensitivity and process it to create two additional copies, one with sensitivity raised and the other with sensitivity lowered by the selected amount.

 **FILM SIMULATION BKT**

Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create copies with different film simulation settings.

 **WHITE BALANCE BKT**

Select a bracketing amount ( $\pm 1$ ,  $\pm 2$ , or  $\pm 3$ ). Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create three copies: one at the current white balanced setting, one with fine-tuning increased by the selected amount, and another with fine-tuning decreased by the selected amount.

## DYNAMIC RANGE BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots with different dynamic ranges: 100% for the first, 200% for the second, and 400% for the third.



While dynamic range bracketing is in effect, sensitivity will be restricted to a minimum of ISO 640; the sensitivity previously in effect is restored when bracketing ends.

## FOCUS BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes a series of photos, varying focus with each shot. You can choose the number of shots, the amount focus changes with each shot, and the interval between shots.

### **BKT Setting**

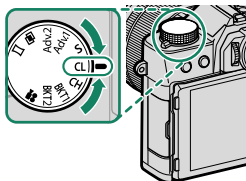
Settings for exposure, sensitivity, film simulation, white balance and focus bracketing can be adjusted using  **SHOOTING SETTING > DRIVE SETTING > BKT1 SETTING** or **BKT2 SETTING**.



## Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)

Capture motion in a series of pictures.

- 1 Rotate the drive dial to select **CH** (high-speed burst) or **CL** (low-speed burst).



- 2 Navigate to **DRIVE SETTING** in the  **SHOOTING SETTING** menu and choose a frame advance rate ( 127).

 This feature can also be accessed via shortcuts ( 222).

- 3 Keep the shutter button pressed to take photos at the rate selected in Step 2.

 Shooting ends when the shutter button is released or the memory card is full.



- If file numbering reaches 999 before shooting is complete, the remaining pictures will be recorded to a new folder.
- Shooting ends when the memory card is full; the camera will record all photos shot to that point. Burst shooting may not begin if the space available on the memory card is insufficient.
- Frame rates may slow as more shots are taken.
- Frame rate varies with the scene, shutter speed, sensitivity, and focus mode.
- Depending on shooting conditions, frame rates may slow or the flash may not fire.
- Recording times may increase during burst shooting.

**Focus and Exposure**

- Select focus mode **C** to vary focus with shot.
- To vary exposure with each shot, select **OFF** for  **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AE**.
- To vary both focus and exposure with each shot, select focus mode **C** and choose **OFF** for  **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AE**.



Exposure and focus tracking performance may vary with such factors as aperture, sensitivity, and exposure compensation.

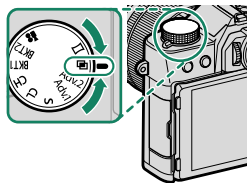


## Multiple Exposures

Create a photograph that combines two exposures.



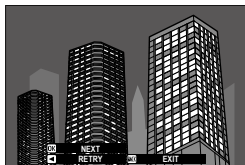
- 1 Rotate the drive dial to



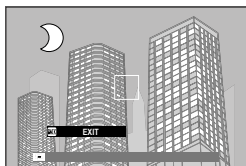
- 2 Take the first shot.
- 3 Press **MENU/OK**. The first shot will be shown superimposed on the view through the lens and you will be prompted to take the second shot.



- To return to Step 2 and retake the first shot, press the focus stick (focus lever) left.
- To save the first shot and exit without creating a multiple exposure, press **DISP/BACK**.



- 4 Take the second shot, using the first frame as a guide.



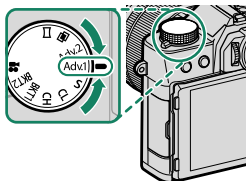
- 5 Press **MENU/OK** to create the multiple exposure, or press the focus stick left to return to Step 4 and retake the second shot.



## ADV. Advanced Filters

Take photos with filter effects.

- 1 Rotate the drive dial to **Adv.1** or **Adv.2**.



- 2 Navigate to **DRIVE SETTING > Adv. FILTER 1 SELECT** or **Adv. FILTER 2 SELECT** in the **SHOOTING SETTING** menu and choose the desired filter effect (📖 127).

 This feature can also be accessed via shortcuts (📖 222).

- 3 Take photographs.

## Advanced Filter Options

Choose from the following filters:

| Filter                                                                                                         | Description                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>TOY CAMERA</b>             | Choose for a retro toy camera effect.                                                                                                    |
|  <b>MINIATURE</b>              | The tops and bottoms of pictures are blurred for a diorama effect.                                                                       |
|  <b>POP COLOR</b>              | Create high-contrast images with saturated colors.                                                                                       |
|  <b>HIGH-KEY</b>               | Create bright, low-contrast images.                                                                                                      |
|  <b>LOW-KEY</b>                | Create uniformly dark tones with few areas of emphasized highlights.                                                                     |
|  <b>DYNAMIC TONE</b>           | Dynamic tone expression is used for a fantasy effect.                                                                                    |
|  <b>SOFT FOCUS</b>             | Create a look that is evenly soft throughout the whole image.                                                                            |
|  <b>PARTIAL COLOR (RED)</b>    | Areas of the image that are the selected color are recorded in that color. All other areas of the image are recorded in black-and-white. |
|  <b>PARTIAL COLOR (ORANGE)</b> |                                                                                                                                          |
|  <b>PARTIAL COLOR (YELLOW)</b> |                                                                                                                                          |
|  <b>PARTIAL COLOR (GREEN)</b>  |                                                                                                                                          |
|  <b>PARTIAL COLOR (BLUE)</b>   |                                                                                                                                          |
|  <b>PARTIAL COLOR (PURPLE)</b> |                                                                                                                                          |

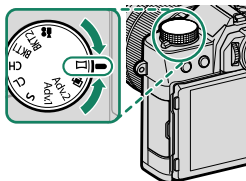
 Depending on the subject and camera settings, images may in some cases be grainy or vary in brightness or hue.



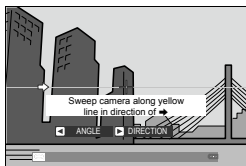
## Panoramas

Follow an on-screen guide to create a panorama.

- 1 Rotate the drive dial to



- 2 To select the size of the angle through which you will pan the camera while shooting, press the focus stick (focus lever) left. Highlight a size and press **MENU/OK**.
- 3 Press the focus stick right to view a choice of pan directions. Highlight a pan direction and press **MENU/OK**.
- 4 Press the shutter button all the way down to start recording. There is no need to keep the shutter button pressed during recording.
- 5 Pan the camera in the direction shown by the arrow. Shooting ends automatically when the camera is panned to the end of the guides and the panorama is complete.



### For Best Results

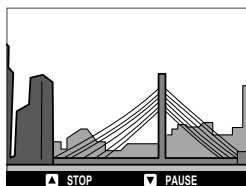
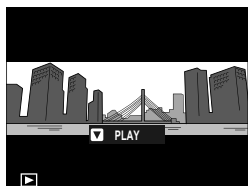
For best results, use a lens with a focal length of 35 mm or less (50 mm or less in 35 mm format). Prop your elbows against your sides and move the camera slowly in a small circle at a steady speed, keeping the camera parallel or at right angles to the horizon and being careful only to pan in the direction shown by the guides. Use a tripod for best results. If the desired results are not achieved, try panning at a different speed.



- If the shutter button is pressed all the way down before the panorama is complete, shooting will end and no panorama may be recorded.
- The last part of the panorama may not be recorded if shooting ends before the panorama is complete.
- Panoramas are created from multiple frames, and the camera may in some cases be unable to stitch the frames together perfectly.
- Panoramas may be blurred if the subject is poorly lit.
- Shooting may be interrupted if the camera is panned too quickly or too slowly. Panning the camera in a direction other than that shown cancels shooting.
- The camera may in some cases record a greater or lesser angle than selected.
- The desired results may not be achieved with:
  - Moving subjects
  - Subjects close to the camera
  - Unvarying subjects such as the sky or a field of grass
  - Subjects that are in constant motion, such as waves and waterfalls
  - Subjects that undergo marked changes in brightness
- If **ON** is selected for **⏏️ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AE**, exposure for the entire panorama is determined by the first frame.

## Viewing Panoramas

With the panorama displayed full frame, press the focus stick (focus lever) down to start panorama playback. Vertical panoramas will scroll vertically, horizontal panoramas horizontally.



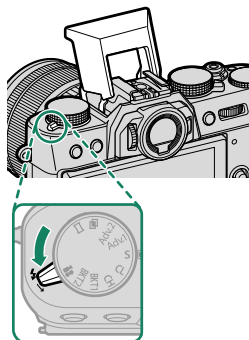
- In full-frame playback, you can use the rear command dial to zoom panoramas in or out.
- Panorama playback is controlled using the focus stick.

| Focus stick<br>(focus lever) | Full-frame<br>playback | Panorama<br>playback    | Panorama<br>playback paused |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Up                           | —                      | End playback            |                             |
| Down                         | Start playback         | Pause playback          | Resume playback             |
| Left/right                   | View other pictures    | Choose pan<br>direction | Scroll panorama<br>manually |

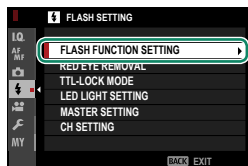
## Flash Photography

Use the built-in flash for additional lighting when shooting at night or indoors under low light.

- 1 Slide the ⚡ lever as shown to raise the flash.



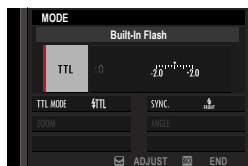
- 2 Select **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** in the ⚡ **FLASH SETTING** menu. The camera will display options for the built-in flash.



! Sync terminal options will be displayed if the built-in flash is lowered and either no flash unit, or an incompatible flash unit, is mounted on the hot shoe (236). Raise the flash before adjusting settings.

📖 This feature can also be accessed via shortcuts (222).

- 3 Highlight items using the focus stick (focus lever) and rotate the rear command dial to change the highlighted setting (94).

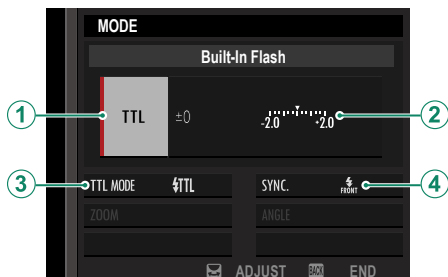


#### 4 Press **DISP/BACK** to put the changes into effect.

- Depending on the distance to the subject, some lenses may cast shadows in photos taken with the flash.
  - Be careful not to injure yourself on the edges of the raised flash.
  - The flash will not fire at some settings, for example in panorama mode or when the electronic shutter is used.
  - Choose shutter speeds slower than **180X** when using the flash in exposure mode **S** (shutter-priority AE) or manual (**M**).
- 
- In TTL mode, the flash may fire several times with each shot. Do not move the camera until shooting is complete.
  - The flash will not fire if **OFF** is selected for **SOUND & FLASH** in the **USER SETTING** menu.

## Flash Settings

The following settings are available with the built-in flash.



| Setting                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ① Flash control mode        | <p>Choose from the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL</b>: TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (②) and choose a flash mode (③).</li> <li>• <b>M</b>: The flash fires at the selected output (②) regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. Output is expressed in fractions of full power, from 1/1 to 1/64. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results.</li> <li>• <b>⚡ (COMMANDER)</b>: Choose if the flash is being used to control remote synced flash units, for example as part of a studio flash system.</li> <li>• <b>OFF (OFF)</b>: The flash does not fire.</li> </ul> |
| ② Flash compensation/output | Adjust flash level. The options available vary with the flash control mode (①).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Setting                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>③</b> Flash mode (TTL) | <p>Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (<b>P</b>, <b>S</b>, <b>A</b>, or <b>M</b>) selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b> (FLASH AUTO):</b> The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A  icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.</li> <li>• <b> (STANDARD):</b> The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> <li>• <b> (SLOW SYNC.):</b> Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> </ul> |
| <b>④</b> Sync             | <p>Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after the shutter opens (/<b>1ST CURTAIN</b>) or immediately before it closes (/<b>2ND CURTAIN</b>). <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> is recommended in most circumstances.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Red-Eye Removal**

Red-eye removal is available when an option other than **OFF** is selected for **[F] FLASH SETTING > RED EYE REMOVAL** and **[AF/MF] AF/MF SETTING > FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING** is **FACE DETECTION ON**. Red-eye removal minimizes “red-eye” caused when light from the flash is reflected from the subject’s retinas.

**Flash Sync Speed**

The flash will synchronize with the shutter at shutter speeds of  $\frac{1}{180}$  s or slower.

**Optional Flash Units from Fujifilm**

The camera can be used with optional Fujifilm shoe-mounted flash units.

**Third-Party Flash Units**

Do not use third-party flash units that apply over 300 V to the camera hot shoe.

# 6

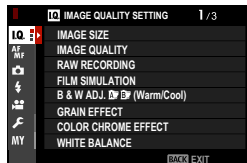
## **The Shooting Menus**



## IMAGE QUALITY SETTING

Adjust image quality settings.

To display image quality settings, press **MENU/OK** in the shooting display and select the **IQ** (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING) tab.



The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

## IMAGE SIZE

Choose the size and aspect ratio at which still pictures are recorded.

| Option       | Image size  | Option        | Image size  | Option       | Image size  |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| <b>L</b> 3:2 | 6240 × 4160 | <b>L</b> 16:9 | 6240 × 3512 | <b>L</b> 1:1 | 4160 × 4160 |
| <b>M</b> 3:2 | 4416 × 2944 | <b>M</b> 16:9 | 4416 × 2488 | <b>M</b> 1:1 | 2944 × 2944 |
| <b>S</b> 3:2 | 3120 × 2080 | <b>S</b> 16:9 | 3120 × 1760 | <b>S</b> 1:1 | 2080 × 2080 |

The following options are available in **SPORTS FINDER MODE** and when **1.25X CROP** is selected in **CH HIGH SPEED BURST** mode:

| Option       | Image size  | Option        | Image size  | Option       | Image size  |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| <b>M</b> 3:2 | 4992 × 3328 | <b>M</b> 16:9 | 4992 × 2808 | <b>M</b> 1:1 | 3328 × 3328 |



**IMAGE SIZE** is not reset when the camera is turned off or another shooting mode is selected.

## IMAGE QUALITY

Choose a file format and compression ratio.

| Option              | Description                                                                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FINE</b>         | Lower compression ratios are used for higher-quality images.                            |
| <b>NORMAL</b>       | Higher compression ratios are used to increase the number of images that can be stored. |
| <b>FINE + RAW</b>   | Record both RAW and fine-quality JPEG images.                                           |
| <b>NORMAL + RAW</b> | Record both RAW and normal-quality JPEG images.                                         |
| <b>RAW</b>          | Record RAW images only.                                                                 |

### The Function Buttons

To toggle RAW image quality on or off for a single shot, assign **RAW** to a function button (📖 230). Press the button once to select the option in the right column, again to return to the original setting (left column).

| Option currently selected for<br>IMAGE QUALITY | Option selected by pressing function<br>button to which RAW is assigned |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FINE</b>                                    | <b>FINE + RAW</b>                                                       |
| <b>NORMAL</b>                                  | <b>NORMAL + RAW</b>                                                     |
| <b>FINE + RAW</b>                              | <b>FINE</b>                                                             |
| <b>NORMAL + RAW</b>                            | <b>NORMAL</b>                                                           |
| <b>RAW</b>                                     | <b>FINE</b>                                                             |

## RAW RECORDING

Choose whether to compress RAW images.

| Option                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b>        | RAW images are not compressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>LOSSLESS COMPRESSED</b> | RAW images are compressed using a reversible algorithm that reduces file size with no loss of image data. The images can be viewed in RAW FILE CONVERTER EX (📖 265), FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO (📖 266), or other software that supports “lossless” RAW compression. |

## FILM SIMULATION

Simulate the effects of different kinds of film, including black-and-white (with or without color filters). Choose a palette according to your subject and creative intent.

| Option                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>PROVIA/STANDARD</b> | Standard color reproduction. Suited to a wide range of subjects, from portraits to landscapes.                                                                                          |
|  <b>Velvia/VIVID</b>    | A high-contrast palette of saturated colors, suited to nature photos.                                                                                                                   |
|  <b>ASTIA/SOFT</b>      | Enhances the range of hues available for skin tones in portraits while preserving the bright blues of daylight skies. Recommended for outdoor portrait photography.                     |
|  <b>CLASSIC CHROME</b>  | Soft color and enhanced shadow contrast for a calm look.                                                                                                                                |
|  <b>PRO Neg. Hi</b>     | Offers slightly more contrast than  <b>PRO Neg. Std.</b> Recommended for outdoor portrait photography. |
|  <b>PRO Neg. Std</b>    | A soft-toned palette. The range of hues available for skin tones is enhanced, making this a good choice for studio portrait photography.                                                |
|  <b>ETERNA/CINEMA</b>   | Film movies using a palette that features subdued colors and deep shadows.                                                                                                              |
|  <b>ACROS*</b>          | Take black-and-white photos with rich gradation and outstanding sharpness.                                                                                                              |
|  <b>MONOCHROME*</b>     | Take pictures in standard black and white.                                                                                                                                              |
|  <b>SEPIA</b>           | Take pictures in sepia.                                                                                                                                                                 |

\* Available with yellow (**Ye**), red (**R**), and green (**G**) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color. The yellow (**Ye**) filter deepens purples and blues and the red (**R**) filter blues and greens. The green (**G**) filter deepens reds and browns, including skin tones, making it a good choice for portraits.

-  Film simulation options can be combined with tone and sharpness settings.
- Film simulation settings can also be accessed via shortcuts (📖 222).
- For more information, visit:  
<http://fujifilm-x.com/en/x-stories/the-world-of-film-simulation-episode-1/>

**B & W ADJ.   (Warm/Cool)**

Add a reddish or bluish tinge (warm or cool color cast) to monochrome pictures taken with the  **ACROS** or  **MONOCHROME** film simulation.

| Option         | Description                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>+9 — +1</b> | Higher positive values equate to a redder color cast. |
| <b>0</b>       | Normal monochrome (grayscale).                        |
| <b>-1 — -9</b> | Lower negative values equate to a bluer color cast.   |

**GRAIN EFFECT**

Add a film grain effect. Select an amount (**STRONG** or **WEAK**) or choose **OFF** to turn film grain off.

| Options       |             |            |
|---------------|-------------|------------|
| <b>STRONG</b> | <b>WEAK</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

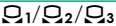
**COLOR CHROME EFFECT**

Deepen colors in shadows. Select an amount (**STRONG** or **WEAK**) or choose **OFF** to turn the effect off.

| Options       |             |            |
|---------------|-------------|------------|
| <b>STRONG</b> | <b>WEAK</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

## WHITE BALANCE

For natural colors, choose a white balance option that matches the light source.

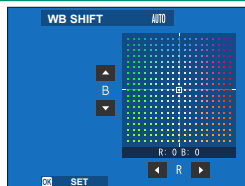
| Option                                                                            | Description                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b>                                                                       | White balance is adjusted automatically.                             |
|  | Measure a value for white balance.                                   |
|  | Choose a color temperature.                                          |
|  | For subjects in direct sunlight.                                     |
|  | For subjects in the shade.                                           |
|  | Use under “daylight” fluorescent lights.                             |
|  | Use under “warm white” fluorescent lights.                           |
|  | Use under “cool white” fluorescent lights.                           |
|  | Use under incandescent lighting.                                     |
|  | Reduces the blue cast typically associated with underwater lighting. |



- In conditions in which **AUTO** fails to produce the desired results—for example, under certain types of lighting or in close-ups of portrait subjects—use custom white balance or choose a white balance option suited to the light source.
- White balance is adjusted for flash lighting only in **AUTO** and  modes. Turn the flash off using other white balance options.
- White balance options can also be accessed via shortcuts (📖 222).

## Fine-Tuning White Balance

Pressing **MENU/OK** after selecting a white balance option displays a fine-tuning dialog; use the focus stick (focus lever) to fine-tune white balance.



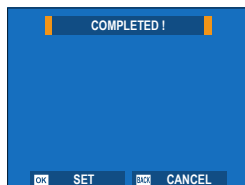
- To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press **DISP/BACK** after selecting a white balance option.
- The focus stick (focus lever) does not tilt diagonally.

## Custom White Balance

Choose **Q1**, **Q2**, or **Q3** to adjust white balance for unusual lighting conditions. White balance measurement options will be displayed; frame a white object so that it fills the display and press the shutter button all the way down to measure white balance (to select the most recent custom value and exit without measuring white balance, press **DISP/BACK**, or press **MENU/OK** to select the most recent value and display the fine-tuning dialog).

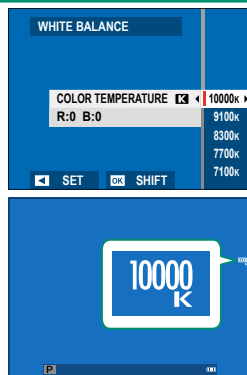


- If **"COMPLETED!"** is displayed, press **MENU/OK** to set white balance to the measured value.
- If **"UNDER"** is displayed, raise exposure compensation and try again.
- If **"OVER"** is displayed, lower exposure compensation and try again.



## **K**: Color Temperature

Selecting **K** in the white balance menu displays a list of color temperatures; highlight a color temperature and press **MENU/OK** to select the highlighted option and display a fine-tuning dialog, then highlight the desired value and press **MENU/OK** again. The selected color temperature will be shown in the display.



### Color Temperature

Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, expressed in Kelvin (K). Light sources with a color temperature close to that of direct sunlight appear white; light sources with a lower color temperature have a yellow or red cast, while those with a higher color temperature are tinged with blue. You can match color temperature to the light source, or choose options that differ sharply from the color of the light source to make pictures “warmer” or “colder.”

## DYNAMIC RANGE

Control contrast. Choose lower values to increase contrast when shooting indoors or under overcast skies, higher values to reduce loss of detail in highlights when photographing high-contrast scenes. Higher values are recommended for scenes that include both sunlight and deep shade, for such high-contrast subjects as sunlight on water, brightly-lit autumn leaves, and portraits taken against a blue sky, and for white objects or people wearing white.

### Options

AUTO

100 100%

200 200%

400 400%



Mottling may appear in pictures taken at higher values. Choose a value according to the scene.



- If **AUTO** is selected, the camera will automatically choose either **100 100%** or **200 200%** according to the subject and shooting conditions. Shutter speed and aperture will be displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.
- **200 200%** is available at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to ISO 12800, **400 400%** at sensitivities of from ISO 640 to 12800.

## D RANGE PRIORITY

Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows for natural-looking results when photographing high-contrast scenes.

| Option        | Description                                                                   |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b>   | Contrast is adjusted automatically in response to lighting conditions.        |
| <b>STRONG</b> | Adjust dynamic range by a large amount for very high-contrast scenes.         |
| <b>WEAK</b>   | Adjust dynamic range by a smaller amount for moderately high-contrast scenes. |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Contrast reduction off.                                                       |



- **WEAK** is available at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to ISO 12800, **STRONG** at sensitivities of from ISO 640 to 12800.
- When an option other than **OFF** is selected, **HIGHLIGHT TONE**, **SHADOW TONE**, and **DYNAMIC RANGE** will be adjusted automatically; if you wish to adjust these settings manually, choose **OFF**.

## HIGHLIGHT TONE

Adjust the appearance of highlights.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 |

## SHADOW TONE

Adjust the appearance of shadows.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 |

## COLOR

Adjust color density.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 |

## SHARPNESS

Sharpen or soften outlines.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 |

## NOISE REDUCTION

Reduce noise in pictures taken at high sensitivities.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 |

## LONG EXPOSURE NR

Select **ON** to reduce mottling in long time-exposures.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

## LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER

Select **ON** to improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

## COLOR SPACE

Choose the gamut of colors available for color reproduction.

| Option    | Description                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| sRGB      | Recommended in most situations. |
| Adobe RGB | For commercial printing.        |

## PIXEL MAPPING

Use this option if you notice bright spots in your pictures.

- 1 Press **MENU/OK** in the shooting display and select the  **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** tab.
- 2 Highlight **PIXEL MAPPING** and press **MENU/OK** to perform pixel mapping.



- Results are not guaranteed.
- Be sure the battery is fully charged before beginning pixel mapping.
- Pixel mapping is not available when the camera temperature is elevated.
- Processing may take a few seconds.

## SELECT CUSTOM SETTING

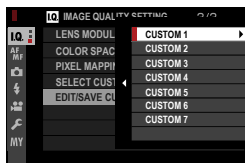
Settings can be recalled from any of the seven custom settings banks.

| Banks    |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| CUSTOM 1 | CUSTOM 2 | CUSTOM 3 | CUSTOM 4 |
| CUSTOM 5 |          | CUSTOM 6 | CUSTOM 7 |

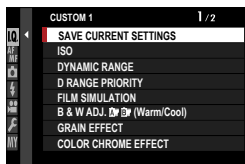
## EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

Save up to 7 sets of custom camera settings for commonly-encountered situations. Saved settings can be recalled using **IQ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > SELECT CUSTOM SETTING**.

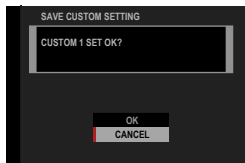
- 1 Press **MENU/OK** in shooting mode to display the shooting menu. Select the **IQ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** tab, then highlight **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** and press **MENU/OK**.
- 2 Highlight a custom settings bank and press **MENU/OK** to select.



- 3 Adjust the following as desired:
  - ISO
  - DYNAMIC RANGE
  - D RANGE PRIORITY
  - FILM SIMULATION
  - B & W ADJ. **A** **B** (Warm/Cool)
  - GRAIN EFFECT
  - COLOR CHROME EFFECT
  - WHITE BALANCE
  - HIGHLIGHT TONE
  - SHADOW TONE
  - COLOR
  - SHARPNESS
  - NOISE REDUCTION



- 4 Press **DISP/BACK**. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.



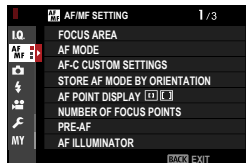
- To store current camera settings in the selected bank, highlight **SAVE CURRENT SETTINGS** in Step 3 and press **MENU/OK**.
- To restore default settings for the current bank, select **RESET**.
- Banks can be renamed using **EDIT CUSTOM NAME**.



## AF/MF SETTING

Adjust focus settings.

To display focus settings, press **MENU/OK** in the shooting display and select the **AF/MF** (AF/MF SETTING) tab.



The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

## FOCUS AREA

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom.

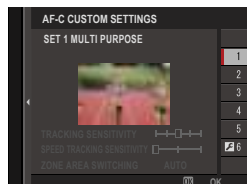
## AF MODE

Choose the AF mode for focus modes **S** and **C**.

| Option                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>SINGLE POINT</b>  | <p>The camera focuses on the subject in the selected focus point. The number of focus points available can be selected using  <b>AF/MF SETTING &gt; NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS</b>. Use for pin-point focus on a selected subject.</p>                                                                                                                                     |
| <br><b>ZONE</b>          | <p>The camera focuses on the subject in the selected focus zone. Focus zones include multiple focus points, making it easier to focus on subjects that are in motion.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <br><b>WIDE/TRACKING</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In focus mode <b>S</b>, the camera automatically focuses on high-contrast subjects; the areas in focus are shown in the display.</li> <li>• In focus mode <b>C</b>, the camera tracks focus on the subject in the selected focus point while the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul> <p>The camera may be unable to focus on small objects or subjects that are moving rapidly.</p>                  |
| <br><b>ALL</b>           | <p>Rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display (📖 69, 70) to cycle through AF modes in the following order:  <b>SINGLE POINT</b>,  <b>ZONE</b>, and  <b>WIDE/TRACKING</b>.</p> |

## AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS

Select focus-tracking options for focus mode C. Choose from Sets 1–5 according to your subject or select Set 6 for custom focus-tracking options.



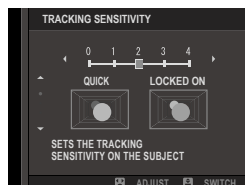
| Option                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SET 1 MULTI PURPOSE</b>                                      | A standard tracking option that works well with the typical range of moving subjects.                                                                                                        |
| <b>SET 2 IGNORE OBSTACLES &amp; CONTINUE TO TRACK SUBJECT</b>   | The focus system attempts to track the chosen subject. Choose with subjects that are hard to keep in the focus area or if other objects are likely to enter the focus area with the subject. |
| <b>SET 3 FOR ACCELERATING/ DECELERATING SUBJECT</b>             | The focus system attempts to compensate for subject acceleration or deceleration. Choose for subjects prone to rapid changes in velocity.                                                    |
| <b>SET 4 FOR SUDDENLY APPEARING SUBJECT</b>                     | The focus system attempts to focus quickly on subjects entering the focus area. Choose for subjects that appear abruptly or when rapidly switching subjects.                                 |
| <b>SET 5 FOR ERRATICALLY MOVING &amp; ACCEL./DECEL. SUBJECT</b> | Choose for hard-to-track subjects prone not only to sudden changes in velocity but also to large movements front to back and left to right.                                                  |
| <b>SET 6 CUSTOM</b>                                             | Adjust <b>TRACKING SENSITIVITY</b> , <b>SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY</b> , and <b>ZONE AREA SWITCHING</b> to suit your preferences based on the values for Sets 1–5 (113, 115).                |

## Focus Tracking Options

The individual parameters that are part of a focus tracking set are described below.

### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

This parameter determines how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. The higher the value, the longer the camera will wait.

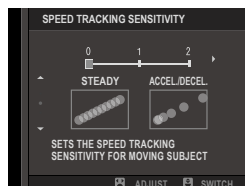


| Options |   |   |   |   |
|---------|---|---|---|---|
| 0       | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

- The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.
- The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

### SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY

This parameter determines how sensitive the tracking system is to changes in subject velocity. The higher the value, the greater the precision with which the system attempts to respond to sudden movement.

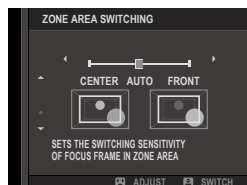


| Options |   |   |
|---------|---|---|
| 0       | 1 | 2 |

- The higher the value, the more difficulty the camera will have focusing in situations in which autofocus does not perform well, such as when the subject is highly reflective or low in contrast.

## ZONE AREA SWITCHING

This parameter determines the focus area given priority in zone AF.



| Option        | Description                                                                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FRONT</b>  | Zone AF assigns priority to the subjects closest to the camera.                                                         |
| <b>AUTO</b>   | The camera locks focus on the subject at the center of the zone and then switches focus areas as necessary to track it. |
| <b>CENTER</b> | Zone AF assigns priority to subjects in the center of the zone.                                                         |

This option takes effect only when **ZONE** is selected for AF mode.

### Set Values

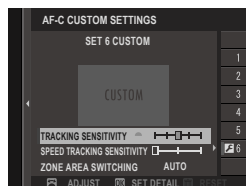
Parameter values for the different sets are listed below.

|              | TRACKING SENSITIVITY | SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY | ZONE AREA SWITCHING |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>SET 1</b> | 2                    | 0                          | AUTO                |
| <b>SET 2</b> | 3                    | 0                          | CENTER              |
| <b>SET 3</b> | 2                    | 2                          | AUTO                |
| <b>SET 4</b> | 0                    | 1                          | FRONT               |
| <b>SET 5</b> | 3                    | 2                          | AUTO                |

## Custom Focus Tracking Options

Follow the steps below to adjust settings for Set 6.

- 1 Select **AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS > SET 6 CUSTOM**.



- 2 Highlight items using the focus stick (focus lever) and rotate the front command dial to change. To reset settings to their original values, press .
- 3 Press **DISP/BACK** when settings are complete.

## STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION

Choose whether the focus mode and focus area used when the camera is in portrait orientation are stored separately from those used when the camera is in landscape orientation.

| Option                 | Description                                                     |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>OFF</b>             | The same settings are used in both orientations.                |
| <b>FOCUS AREA ONLY</b> | The focus area for each orientation can be selected separately. |
| <b>ON</b>              | The focus mode and focus area can be selected separately.       |

## AF POINT DISPLAY

Choose whether individual focus frames are displayed when **ZONE** or **WIDE/TRACKING** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING > AF MODE**.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

## NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS

Choose the number of focus points available for focus-point selection in manual focus mode or when **SINGLE POINT** is selected for **AF MODE**.

| Option                         | Description                                                      |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>117 POINTS</b><br>(9 × 13)  | Choose from 117 focus points arranged in a 9- by 13-point grid.  |
| <b>425 POINTS</b><br>(17 × 25) | Choose from 425 focus points arranged in a 17- by 25-point grid. |

## PRE-AF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will continue to adjust focus even when the shutter button is not pressed halfway. The camera adjusts focus continuously, allowing it to focus faster when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Choosing this option helps prevent missed shots.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

 Choosing **ON** increases the drain on the battery.

## AF ILLUMINATOR

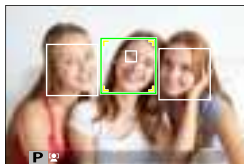
If **ON** is selected, the AF-assist illuminator will light to assist autofocus.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

-  • The camera may be unable to focus using the AF-assist illuminator in some cases.
- If the camera is unable to focus, try increasing the distance to the subject.
  - Avoid shining the AF-assist illuminator directly into your subject's eyes.

## FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING

Intelligent Face Detection sets focus and exposure for human faces anywhere in the frame, preventing the camera from focusing on the background in group portraits. Choose for shots that emphasize portrait subjects. You can also choose whether the camera detects and focuses on either the left or right eye when Intelligent Face Detection is on.



| Option                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FACE DETECTION ON</b> | <p>Adjust settings for Intelligent Face Detection. You can also adjust eye detection settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  <b>EYE OFF</b>: Intelligent Face Detection only.</li> <li>•  <b>EYE AUTO</b>: The camera automatically chooses which eye to focus on when a face is detected.</li> <li>•  <b>RIGHT EYE PRIORITY</b>: The camera focuses on the right eye of subjects detected using Intelligent Face Detection.</li> <li>•  <b>LEFT EYE PRIORITY</b>: The camera focuses on the left eye of subjects detected using Intelligent Face Detection.</li> </ul> |
| <b>OFF</b>               | Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |



- If the subject moves as the shutter button is pressed, the face may not be in the area indicated by the green border when the picture is taken.
- In some modes, the camera may set exposure for the frame as a whole rather than the portrait subject.
- **FACE DETECTION ON** is selected automatically in **ADVANCED SR AUTO** mode.



- The face selected by the camera is indicated by a green border. Any other faces detected by the camera are indicated by gray borders. To have the camera focus on a different subject, tap inside the gray border. The  icon will change from white to green.
- You can also switch subjects by pressing the function button to which  **FACE SELECT**  is assigned and then using the focus stick (focus lever) or (during viewfinder photography) touch controls ( 206).
- If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the green frame may sometimes appear in locations where no face is seen.
- You cannot switch subjects during burst photography.
- Depending on shooting conditions, face selection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
- Faces can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation.
- If the camera is unable to detect the subject's eyes because they are hidden by hair, glasses, or other objects, the camera will instead focus on faces.
- Face/eye detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts ( 222).

### Using Touch Controls for Intelligent Face Detection

The touch controls that can be used when framing pictures in the monitor vary with the touch screen mode ( 22).

| Option                | Description                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>TOUCH SHOOTING</b> | Tap a face in the display to focus and release the shutter.                                                                                                                  |
| <b>AF</b>             | Tap a face in the display to lock focus.                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>AREA</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Tap faces to switch subjects.</li><li>• Tap anywhere else to temporarily suspend face detection and select the focus area.</li></ul> |

## AF+MF

If **ON** is selected in focus mode **S** and focus has been locked (whether by pressing the shutter button halfway or by other means), focus lock can be ended and focus adjusted manually by rotating the focus ring.

| Options                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ON                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | OFF |
|  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lenses with a focus distance indicator must be set to manual focus mode (MF) before this option can be used. Selecting MF disables the focus distance indicator.</li> <li>If the lens is equipped with a focus distance indicator, set the focus ring to the center, as the camera may fail to focus if the ring is set to infinity or the minimum focus distance.</li> </ul> |     |
|  Standard and focus peaking MF assist options are supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |     |

### AF + MF Focus Zoom

When **ON** is selected for  **AF/MF SETTING** > **FOCUS CHECK** and **SINGLE POINT** selected for **AF MODE**, focus zoom can be used to zoom in on the selected focus area. The zoom ratio can be selected using the rear command dial.

## MF ASSIST

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode.

| Option                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>STANDARD</b>             | Focus is displayed normally (focus peaking, digital split image, and digital microprism are not available).                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE</b>  | Displays a black-and-white ( <b>MONOCHROME</b> ) or color ( <b>COLOR</b> ) split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the three parts of the split image are correctly aligned. |
| <b>DIGITAL MICROPRISM</b>   | A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.                                                                                          |
| <b>FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT</b> | The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level.                                                                                                                                                                         |

 You can also choose MF assist options by holding the center of the rear command dial.

## FOCUS CHECK

If **ON** is selected, the display will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated in manual focus mode.

| Options                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ON                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | OFF |
|  <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Pressing the center of the rear command dial cancels focus zoom.</li><li>The zoom position is centered on the current focus area and changes when the focus area is changed.</li></ul> |     |

**INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA**

Select **ON** to meter the current focus frame when **SINGLE POINT** is selected for **AF MODE** and **SPOT** is selected for **PHOTOMETRY**.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

**INSTANT AF SETTING**

Choose whether the camera focuses using single AF (**AF-S**) or continuous AF (**AF-C**) when a button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** is assigned is pressed in manual focus mode.

| Options |      |
|---------|------|
| AF-S    | AF-C |

## DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

Choose **FILM FORMAT BASIS** to help you make practical assessments of depth of field for pictures that will be viewed as prints and the like, **PIXEL BASIS** to help you assess depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.

| Options            |                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>PIXEL BASIS</b> | <b>FILM FORMAT BASIS</b> |

## RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY

Choose how the camera focuses in focus mode **AF-S** or **AF-C**.

| Option         | Description                                                                                         |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>RELEASE</b> | Shutter response is prioritized over focus. Pictures can be taken when the camera is not in focus.  |
| <b>FOCUS</b>   | Focus is prioritized over shutter response. Pictures can be only taken when the camera is in focus. |

## TOUCH SCREEN MODE

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

### Still Photography

| Mode                                                                                                                                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>TOUCH SHOOTING</b>                                                                                        | Tap your subject in the display to focus and release the shutter. In burst mode, pictures will be taken while you keep your finger on the display.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  <b>AF</b><br> <b>AF OFF</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In focus mode <b>S</b> (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the <b>AF OFF</b> icon.</li> <li>In focus mode <b>C</b> (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the <b>AF OFF</b> icon.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li> </ul> |
|  <b>AREA</b>                                                                                                  | Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  <b>OFF</b>                                                                                                   | Touch focus and shooting disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Movie Recording

| Mode                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>TOUCH SHOOTING</b> | <p>Instead of pressing the shutter button, you can tap your subject in the display to focus and start recording. During recording, you can tap the display to focus as described below. <i>To end recording, press the shutter button.</i></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  <b>AF</b>             | <p>Tapping the display focuses the camera on the selected point. <i>Use the shutter button to start and stop recording.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In focus mode <b>S</b> (AF-S), you can refocus at any time by tapping your subject in the display.</li> <li>• In focus mode <b>C</b> (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li> <li>• In manual focus mode (MF), the camera will focus using auto-focus when you tap the display; during recording, you can tap the display again to move the focus area to a new location.</li> </ul> |
|  <b>AREA</b>           | <p>Tap to position the focus area. <i>Use the shutter button to start and stop recording.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In focus mode <b>S</b> (AF-S), you can reposition the focus area at any time by tapping your subject in the display. To focus, use the button to which <b>AF-ON</b> is assigned.</li> <li>• In focus mode <b>C</b> (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li> <li>• In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to position the focus area over your subject.</li> </ul>                                      |
|  <b>OFF</b>           | <p>Touch focus and shooting disabled.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

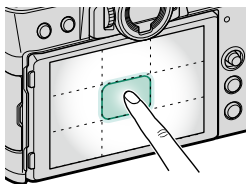
 To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select **OFF** for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > ■ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**. Choosing **ON** automatically sets **■ MOVIE SETTING > MOVIE AF MODE** set to **AREA**, even if **MULTI** is currently selected.

### Touch Controls for Focus Zoom

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

#### Central Area

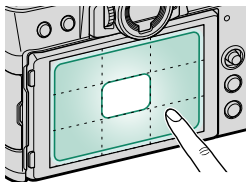
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



| Mode           | Still Photography       | Movie Recording |
|----------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| TOUCH SHOOTING | AF-S/MF: Take a picture | AF-S: AF        |
|                |                         | MF: Instant AF  |
| AF             | AF-S: AF                | AF-S: AF        |
|                | MF: Instant AF          | MF: Instant AF  |
| AREA           | AF-S: AF                | AF-S: AF        |
|                | MF: Instant AF          | MF: Instant AF  |
| OFF            | AF-S/MF: OFF            | AF-S/MF: OFF    |

#### Other Areas

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.



## SHOOTING SETTING

Adjust shooting options.

To display shooting options, press **MENU/OK** in the shooting display and select the  (**SHOOTING SETTING**) tab.

 The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.



### SCENE POSITION

Scene selection is available when the auto mode selector is rotated to **AUTO**.

| Mode                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>ADVANCED SR AUTO</b>  | The camera automatically optimizes settings to suit the scene.                                       |
|  <b>PORTRAIT</b>          | Choose for portraits.                                                                                |
|  <b>PORTRAIT ENHANCER</b> | Processes portraits to give the subject a smooth, natural-looking complexion.                        |
|  <b>LANDSCAPE</b>         | Choose for daylight shots of buildings and landscapes.                                               |
|  <b>SPORT</b>             | Choose when photographing moving subjects.                                                           |
|  <b>NIGHT</b>             | Choose for poorly lit twilight or night scenes.                                                      |
|  <b>NIGHT (TRIPOD)</b>    | Choose this mode for slow shutter speeds when shooting at night.                                     |
|  <b>FIREWORKS</b>         | Slow shutter speeds are used to capture the expanding burst of light from a firework.                |
|  <b>SUNSET</b>          | Choose this mode to record the vivid colors in sunrises and sunsets.                                 |
|  <b>SNOW</b>            | Choose for crisp, clear shots that capture the brightness of scenes dominated by shining white snow. |
|  <b>BEACH</b>           | Choose for crisp, clear shots that capture the brightness of sunlit beaches.                         |
|  <b>UNDERWATER</b>      | Reduces the blue cast typically associated with underwater lighting.                                 |

| Mode                                                                                            | Description                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>PARTY</b>  | Capture indoor background lighting under low-light conditions. |
|  <b>FLOWER</b> | Effective for taking more vivid shots of flowers.              |
|  <b>TEXT</b>   | Take clear pictures of text or drawings in print.              |



- Scene selection is available only when the drive dial is set to **S**, **CH** (high-speed burst), or **CL** (low-speed burst).
- Scene selection is not available when **4K** is selected for movie mode.

## DRIVE SETTING

Adjust settings for the various drive modes.

| Option                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>BKT1 SETTING</b>         | Choose the settings used when the drive dial is rotated to <b>BKT1</b> or <b>BKT2</b> (📖 128).                                                                                                 |
| <b>BKT2 SETTING</b>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>CH HIGH SPEED BURST</b>  | Select the frame rate used when the drive dial is rotated to <b>CH</b> (high-speed burst). The display frame rate when the electronic shutter is used is 40 fps, or 60 fps in 1.25× crop mode. |
|                             | Options                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                             | 30fps(1.25X CROP)  *                                                                                          |
|                             | 20fps(1.25X CROP)  *                                                                                          |
|                             | 10fps(1.25X CROP)  *                                                                                          |
|                             | 20fps  *                                                                                                      |
| <b>CL LOW SPEED BURST</b>   | 10fps  *                                                                                                      |
|                             | 8.0fps                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                             | * Available with electronic shutter only.                                                                                                                                                      |
|                             | Select the frame rate used when the drive dial is rotated to <b>CL</b> (low-speed burst).                                                                                                      |
|                             | Options                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                             | 5.0fps                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                             | 4.0fps                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Adv. FILTER 1 SELECT</b> | 3.0fps                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                             | Choose the filter used when the drive dial is rotated to <b>Adv.1</b> or <b>Adv.2</b> (📖 88).                                                                                                  |
| <b>Adv. FILTER 2 SELECT</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## BKT1 SETTING/BKT2 SETTING

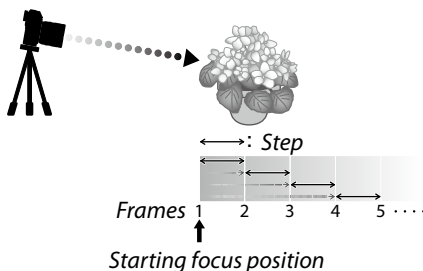
Choose bracketing settings for the **BKT1** and **BKT2** positions on the drive dial.

| Option                                                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BKT SELECT                                                                                         | The following options are available when the drive dial is rotated to <b>BKT1</b> or <b>BKT2</b> .                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                    | Bracketing type                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                    |  <b>AE BKT</b>                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                    |  <b>ISO BKT</b>                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                    |  <b>FILM SIMULATION BKT</b>                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                    |  <b>WHITE BALANCE BKT</b>                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                    |  <b>DYNAMIC RANGE BKT</b>                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  <b>FOCUS BKT</b> |                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| AE BKT                                                                                             | The following options are available when  <b>AE BKT</b> is chosen for <b>BKT SELECT</b> .    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                    | Option                                                                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                    | FRAMES/<br>STEP SETTING                                                                                                                                                       | Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the amount exposure is varied with each shot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>FRAMES</b>: Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence.</li><li>• <b>STEP</b>: Choose the amount exposure is varied with each shot.</li></ul> |
|                                                                                                    | 1 FRAME/<br>CONTINUOUS                                                                                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>1 FRAME</b>: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken one at a time.</li><li>• <b>CONTINUOUS</b>: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken in a single burst.</li></ul>                                                                              |
|                                                                                                    | SEQUENCE<br>SETTING                                                                                                                                                           | Choose the order in which the shots are taken.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| ISO BKT                                                                                            | The following options are available when  <b>ISO BKT</b> is chosen for <b>BKT SELECT</b> . |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                    | Options                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                    | ±1/3                                                                                                                                                                          | ±2/3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |             |        |                             |      |                                                 |          |                                    |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|--------|-----------------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| FILM SIMULATION BKT | Choose the three film simulation types used for film simulation bracketing (📖 100).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |         |             |        |                             |      |                                                 |          |                                    |
| WHITE BALANCE BKT   | <div>The following options are available when <b>WB</b> <b>WHITE BALANCE BKT</b> is chosen for <b>BKT SELECT</b>.</div> <table><tr><th colspan="3">Options</th></tr><tr><td>±1</td><td>±2</td><td>±3</td></tr></table>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Options |             |        | ±1                          | ±2   | ±3                                              |          |                                    |
| Options             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |         |             |        |                             |      |                                                 |          |                                    |
| ±1                  | ±2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | ±3      |             |        |                             |      |                                                 |          |                                    |
| FOCUS BKT           | <div>The following options are available when <b>FOCUS</b> <b>FOCUS BKT</b> is chosen for <b>BKT SELECT</b>.</div> <table><tr><th>Option</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>FRAMES</td><td>Choose the number of shots.</td></tr><tr><td>STEP</td><td>Choose the amount focus changes with each shot.</td></tr><tr><td>INTERVAL</td><td>Choose the interval between shots.</td></tr></table> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Do not adjust zoom during shooting.</li><li>The built-in flash will not fire.</li></ul></div> | Option  | Description | FRAMES | Choose the number of shots. | STEP | Choose the amount focus changes with each shot. | INTERVAL | Choose the interval between shots. |
| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |             |        |                             |      |                                                 |          |                                    |
| FRAMES              | Choose the number of shots.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |             |        |                             |      |                                                 |          |                                    |
| STEP                | Choose the amount focus changes with each shot.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |         |             |        |                             |      |                                                 |          |                                    |
| INTERVAL            | Choose the interval between shots.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |         |             |        |                             |      |                                                 |          |                                    |

### Focus and FRAMES/STEP

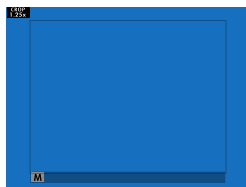
The relation between focus and the options chosen for **FRAMES** and **STEP** is shown in the illustration.



- Focus proceeds from the starting position toward infinity.
- Small **STEP** values translate to small changes in focus, larger values to larger changes.
- Regardless of the option chosen for **FRAMES**, shooting ends when focus reaches infinity.

## SPORTS FINDER MODE

Take pictures using the crop in the center of the display. Choose this option for pictures of athletes, birds, and other moving subjects.



| Option | Description                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ON     | Pictures are taken using a 1.25× crop, reducing the picture angle by an amount equivalent to increasing lens focal length by 1.25×; the crop is shown by a frame in the display. |
| OFF    | The 1.25× crop is disabled.                                                                                                                                                      |

- The  **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **IMAGE SIZE** item in the shooting menu is fixed at **M**.
- The sports finder is not available in modes that offer an electronic shutter.

## PRE-SHOT ES

To reduce the lag between your pressing the shutter button all the way down and the resulting picture being recorded to the memory card, the camera starts shooting with the electronic shutter when the shutter button is pressed halfway and saves a series shots starting just before the shutter button is pressed the rest of the way down.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

-  Pre-shot photography is available only when **ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER** is selected in **CH** (high-speed burst) drive mode.

## SELF-TIMER

Choose a shutter release delay.

| Option                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>2 SEC</b>  | The shutter is released two seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use to reduce blur caused by the camera moving when the shutter button is pressed. The self-timer lamp blinks as the timer counts down. |
|  <b>10 SEC</b> | The shutter is released ten seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use for photographs in which you wish to appear yourself. The self-timer lamp blinks immediately before the picture is taken.           |
| <b>OFF</b>                                                                                      | Self-timer off.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

If an option other than **OFF** is selected, the timer will start when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. The display shows the number of seconds remaining until the shutter is released. To stop the timer before the picture is taken, press **DISP/BACK**.

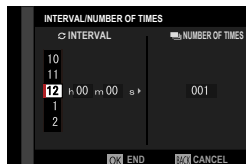


- Stand behind the camera when using the shutter button. Standing in front of the lens can interfere with focus and exposure.
- The self-timer turns off automatically when the camera is turned off.

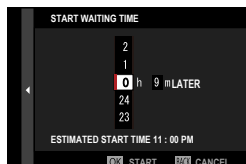
## INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING

Configure the camera to take photos automatically at a preset interval.

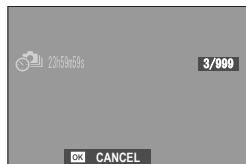
- 1 Highlight **INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING** in the  (**SHOOTING SETTING**) tab and press **MENU/OK**.



- 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the interval and number of shots. Press **MENU/OK** to proceed.



- 3 Use the focus stick to choose the starting time and then press **MENU/OK**. Shooting will start automatically.



 Interval timer photography cannot be used at a shutter speed of **B** (bulb) or with multiple exposure photography. In burst mode, only one picture will be taken each time the shutter is released.

-  • Use of a tripod is recommended.
- We recommend using an AC-5VG AC power adapter.
- The display turns off between shots and lights a few seconds before the next shot is taken.
- The display can be activated at any time by pressing the shutter button.
- To continue shooting until the memory card is full, set the number of shots to  $\infty$ .

## PHOTOMETRY

Choose how the camera meters exposure.

 The selected option will only take effect when  **AF/MF SETTING** > **FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING** is **OFF**.

| Mode                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br>(multi)           | The camera instantly determines exposure based on an analysis of composition, color, and brightness distribution. Recommended in most situations.                                                                                         |
| <br>(center-weighted) | The camera meters the entire frame but assigns the greatest weight to the area at the center.                                                                                                                                             |
| <br>(spot)            | The camera meters lighting conditions in an area at the center of the frame equivalent to 2% of the total. Recommended with backlit subjects and in other cases in which the background is much brighter or darker than the main subject. |
| <br>(average)         | Exposure is set to the average for the entire frame. Provides consistent exposure across multiple shots with the same lighting, and is particularly effective for landscapes and portraits of subjects dressed in black or white.         |

## SHUTTER TYPE

Choose the shutter type. Choose the electronic shutter to mute the shutter sound.

| Option                             | Description                                                                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MS MECHANICAL SHUTTER</b>       | Take pictures with the mechanical shutter.                                                |
| <b>ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER</b>       | Take pictures with the electronic shutter.                                                |
| <b>M+E MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC</b> | The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic shutter according to shooting conditions. |

If **ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER** or **M+E MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC** is selected, shutter speeds faster than  $\frac{1}{4000}$  s can be chosen by rotating the shutter speed dial to **4000** and then rotating the rear command dial.

 When using the electronic shutter, note the following:

- Distortion may be visible in shots of moving subjects.
- Distortion may also be visible in hand-held shots taken at high shutter speeds; use of a tripod is recommended.
- Banding and fog may occur in shots taken under fluorescent lights or other flickering or erratic illumination.
- When taking pictures with the shutter muted ( 191), respect your subjects' image rights and right to privacy.

 The following restrictions apply when the electronic shutter is used:

- Sensitivity is restricted to values of ISO 12800–160
- Long exposure noise reduction has no effect
- The flash cannot be used

## FLICKER REDUCTION

Select **ON** to reduce flicker in pictures and the display when shooting under fluorescent lighting and other similar light sources.

| Options                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ON                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | OFF |
|  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enabling flicker reduction disables the electronic shutter and increases the time needed to record pictures.</li> <li>Flicker reduction is not available during movie recording.</li> </ul> |     |

## IS MODE

Choose from the following image stabilization options:

| Option                                                                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>CONTINUOUS + MOTION</b> | Image stabilization on. If <b>+ MOTION</b> is selected, the camera will adjust shutter speed to reduce motion blur when moving objects are detected.                                                                                                                                       |
|  <b>CONTINUOUS</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|  <b>SHOOTING + MOTION</b>   | As above, except that image stabilization is performed only when the shutter button is pressed halfway (focus mode <b>C</b> only) or the shutter is released. If <b>+ MOTION</b> is selected, the camera will adjust shutter speed to reduce motion blur when moving objects are detected. |
|  <b>SHOOTING ONLY</b>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>OFF</b>                                                                                                   | Image stabilization off. Choose this option when using a tripod.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

-  **+ MOTION** has no effect when sensitivity is set to a fixed value, and may also be unavailable at some other combinations of settings. The effect may vary with lighting conditions and the speed at which the object is moving.
- This option is available only with lenses that support image stabilization.

## ISO

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

| Option                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO1</b><br><b>AUTO2</b><br><b>AUTO3</b>                                              | Sensitivity is automatically adjusted in response to shooting conditions.                                                          |
| <b>12800–160</b>                                                                          | Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display.                                                                   |
| <b>H (51200)</b><br><b>H (25600)</b><br><b>L (125)</b><br><b>L (100)</b><br><b>L (80)</b> | Choose for special situations. Note that mottling may appear in pictures taken at <b>H</b> , while <b>L</b> reduces dynamic range. |



Sensitivity is not reset when the camera is turned off.

### Adjusting Sensitivity

High values can be used to reduce blur when lighting is poor, while lower values allow slower shutter speeds or wider apertures in bright light; note, however, that mottling may appear in pictures taken at high sensitivities.

## AUTO

Choose the base sensitivity, maximum sensitivity, and minimum shutter speed for **AUTO1**, **AUTO2**, and **AUTO3**. Defaults are shown below.

| Option                     | Default |       |       |
|----------------------------|---------|-------|-------|
|                            | AUTO1   | AUTO2 | AUTO3 |
| <b>DEFAULT SENSITIVITY</b> | 160     |       |       |
| <b>MAX. SENSITIVITY</b>    | 800     | 1600  | 3200  |
| <b>MIN. SHUTTER SPEED</b>  | AUTO    |       |       |

The camera automatically chooses a sensitivity between the default and maximum values; sensitivity is only raised above the default value if the shutter speed required for optimal exposure would be slower than the value selected for **MIN. SHUTTER SPEED**.



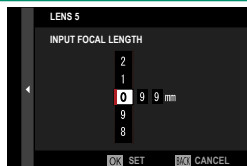
- If the value selected for **DEFAULT SENSITIVITY** is higher than that selected for **MAX. SENSITIVITY**, **DEFAULT SENSITIVITY** will be set to the value selected for **MAX. SENSITIVITY**.
- The camera may select shutter speeds slower than **MIN. SHUTTER SPEED** if pictures would still be underexposed at the value selected for **MAX. SENSITIVITY**.
- If **AUTO** is selected for **MIN. SHUTTER SPEED**, the camera will automatically choose a minimum shutter speed approximately equal to the inverse of the lens' focal length, in seconds (for example, if the lens has a focal length of 50 mm, the camera will choose a minimum shutter speed in the neighborhood of  $\frac{1}{50}$  s). The minimum shutter speed is not affected by the option selected for image stabilization.

## MOUNT ADAPTER SETTING

Adjust settings for M-mount lenses connected using an optional FUJIFILM M MOUNT ADAPTER.

### Choosing a Focal Length

Choose a lens number from **LENS 1** through **LENS 6** and enter the lens' true focal length.



### Distortion Correction

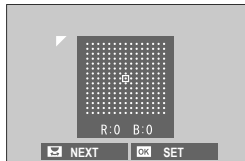
Choose from **STRONG**, **MEDIUM**, or **WEAK** options to correct **BARREL** or **PINCUSHION** distortion.



## Color Shading Correction

Color (shading) variations between the center and edges of the frame can be adjusted separately for each corner.

To use color shading correction, follow the steps below.



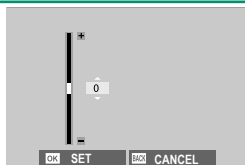
- 1 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a corner. The selected corner is indicated by a triangle.
- 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to adjust shading until there is no visible difference in color between the selected corner and the center of the image.
  - Press the focus stick left or right to adjust colors on the cyan–red axis.
  - Press the focus stick up or down to adjust colors on the blue–yellow axis.



To determine the amount required, adjust color shading correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

## Peripheral Illumination Correction

Choose from values between  $-5$  and  $+5$ . Choosing positive values increases peripheral illumination, while choosing negative values reduces peripheral illumination. Positive values are recommended for vintage lenses, negative values to create the effect of images taken with an antique lens or a pinhole camera.



To determine the amount required, adjust peripheral illumination correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

## WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

Connect to smartphones running the latest version of the FUJIFILM Camera Remote app. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera



For downloads and other information, visit:

[http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera\\_remote/](http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera_remote/)



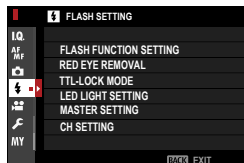
## FLASH SETTING

Adjust flash-related settings.

To display flash-related settings, press **MENU/OK** in the shooting display and select the **⚡ (FLASH SETTING)** tab.



The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

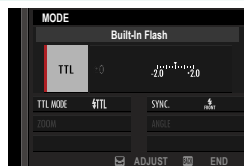


## FLASH FUNCTION SETTING

Choose a flash control mode, flash mode, or sync mode or adjust the flash level. The options available vary with the flash.



For more information on flash settings, see “External Flash Units” (234) in “Peripherals and Optional Accessories”.



## RED EYE REMOVAL

Remove red-eye effects caused by the flash.

| Option               | Description                                                             |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FLASH+REMOVAL</b> | A red-eye reduction pre-flash is combined with digital red-eye removal. |
| <b>FLASH</b>         | Flash red-eye reduction only.                                           |
| <b>REMOVAL</b>       | Digital red-eye removal only.                                           |
| <b>OFF</b>           | Flash red-eye reduction and digital red-eye removal off.                |



- Flash red-eye reduction can be used in TTL flash control mode.
- Digital red-eye removal is performed only when a face is detected.
- Digital red-eye removal is not available with RAW images.

## TTL-LOCK MODE

Instead of adjusting flash level with each shot, TTL flash control can be locked for consistent results across a series of photographs.

| Option                          | Description                                                                           |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>LOCK WITH LAST FLASH</b>     | Flash output is locked at the value metered for the most recent photo.                |
| <b>LOCK WITH METERING FLASH</b> | The camera emits a series of pre-flashes and locks flash output at the metered value. |



- To use TTL lock, assign **TTL-LOCK** to a camera control and then use the control to enable or disable TTL lock (📖 230).
- Flash compensation can be adjusted while TTL lock is in effect.
- Selecting **LOCK WITH LAST FLASH** displays an error message if no previously metered value exists.

## LED LIGHT SETTING

Choose whether to use the flash unit's LED video light (if available) as a catchlight or AF-assist illuminator when taking photos.

| Option                      | Role of LED video light in still photography |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>CATCHLIGHT</b>           | Catchlight                                   |
| <b>AF ASSIST</b>            | AF-assist illuminator                        |
| <b>AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT</b> | AF-assist illuminator and catchlight         |
| <b>OFF</b>                  | None                                         |



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

## MASTER SETTING

Choose a flash group (A, B, or C) for the flash mounted on the camera hot shoe when it functions as a master flash controlling remote flash units via Fujifilm wireless optical flash control, or choose **OFF** to limit master flash output to a level that does not affect the final picture.

| Options |      |      |     |
|---------|------|------|-----|
| Gr A    | Gr B | Gr C | OFF |



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

## CH SETTING

Choose the channel used for communication between the master flash and remote flash units when using Fujifilm optical wireless flash control. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

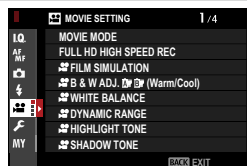
| Options |     |     |     |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| CH1     | CH2 | CH3 | CH4 |

## MOVIE SETTING

Adjust movie-recording options.

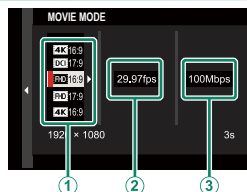
To display options for movie recording, press **MENU/OK** in the shooting display and select the  (**MOVIE SETTING**) tab.

 The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.



## MOVIE MODE

Before shooting movies, choose the frame rate, bit rate, and frame size and aspect ratio.



- 1 In the shooting menu, select  **MOVIE SETTING**, then highlight **MOVIE MODE** and press **MENU/OK**.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight the desired frame size and aspect ratio (①) and press the stick right.
  - Choose **4K 16:9** or **DCI 17:9** for 4K movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.
  - Choose **FHD 16:9** or **FHD 17:9** for Full HD movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.

- 3 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a frame rate (②) and press the stick right.

| Options |     |        |     |     |        |
|---------|-----|--------|-----|-----|--------|
| 59.94P  | 50P | 29.97P | 25P | 24P | 23.98P |

- 4 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight a bit rate (③) and press **MENU/OK**.

| Options |         |        |
|---------|---------|--------|
| 200Mbps | 100Mbps | 50Mbps |

 The choice of frame and bit rates varies with the movie mode.

## FULL HD HIGH SPEED REC

Record high-frame-rate Full HD movies. High-frame-rate movies can be played back in slow motion, giving you time to view fast-moving subjects or details too fleeting for the naked eye.

| Option                                                                                                                                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2x  59.94P  120P | Record Full HD footage at frame rates of 120 or 100 fps. The movies play back at 1/2, 1/4, or 1/5 speed. Maximum recording length is 6 minutes. The footage recorded to the memory card is compressed with the goal of keeping the amount of data recorded to 200 Mb per second. |
| 2x  50P  100P    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 4x  29.97P  120P |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 4x  25P  100P    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 5x  24P  120P    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 5x  23.98P  120P | High-speed recording off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| OFF                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

 High-speed movies are recorded with no sound.

## FILM SIMULATION

Choose a film simulation effect for movie recording.

| Option                 | Description                  |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>PROVIA/STANDARD</b> | See "FILM SIMULATION" (100). |
| <b>Velvia/VIVID</b>    |                              |
| <b>ASTIA/SOFT</b>      |                              |
| <b>CLASSIC CHROME</b>  |                              |
| <b>PRO Neg. Hi</b>     |                              |
| <b>PRO Neg. Std</b>    |                              |
| <b>ETERNA/CINEMA</b>   |                              |
| <b>ACROS</b>           |                              |
| <b>MONOCHROME</b>      |                              |
| <b>SEPIA</b>           |                              |

## B & W ADJ. (Warm/Cool)

Add a reddish or bluish tinge (warm or cool color cast) to monochrome pictures taken with the **ACROS** or **MONOCHROME** film simulation.

| Option         | Description                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>+9 — +1</b> | Higher positive values equate to a redder color cast. |
| <b>0</b>       | Normal monochrome (grayscale).                        |
| <b>-1 — -9</b> | Lower negative values equate to a bluer color cast.   |

## WHITE BALANCE

Adjust white balance for movie recording.

| Option      | Description                |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b> | See "WHITE BALANCE" (102). |
| 1/2/3       |                            |
|             |                            |
|             |                            |
|             |                            |
|             |                            |
|             |                            |
|             |                            |
|             |                            |

## DYNAMIC RANGE

Choose a dynamic range for movie recording.

| Option   | Description                |
|----------|----------------------------|
| 100 100% | See "DYNAMIC RANGE" (104). |
| 200 200% |                            |
| 400 400% |                            |

- Auto dynamic range adjustment (**AUTO**) is not supported.
- 200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to ISO 12800, 400 400% at sensitivities of from ISO 640 to 12800.
- The **MOVIE SETTING** > **DYNAMIC RANGE** option is available when **OFF** is selected for **MOVIE SETTING** > **F-Log RECORDING**.

## HIGHLIGHT TONE

Choose how the camera records highlights when shooting movies.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 |

## SHADOW TONE

Choose how the camera records shadows when shooting movies.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 |

## COLOR

Adjust color density for movie recording.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 |

## SHARPNESS

Sharpen or soften outlines in movies.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 |

## NOISE REDUCTION

Reduce noise in movies shot at high sensitivities.

| Options |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|
| +4      | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 |

## INTERFRAME NR

Select **ON** to enable interframe noise reduction.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |



- Interframe noise reduction is available only when frame rates of **29.97P** or slower are selected at a frame size of **4K** or **DCI**.
- "Ghosting" may occur with moving subjects or if the camera is moved during shooting.

## F-Log RECORDING

Select **ON** to record movies using a soft gamma curve with a wide gamut suitable for further processing post-production. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 640 and 12800.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

## PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION

Select **ON** to enable peripheral illumination correction during movie recording.

| Options                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ON                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | OFF |
|  • If <b>ON</b> is selected when a lens that does not transmit data to the camera is attached using a FUJIFILM M MOUNT ADAPTER (available separately), peripheral illumination will be adjusted according to the option selected for <b>SHOOTING SETTING &gt; MOUNT ADAPTER SETTING &gt; PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION</b> in the shooting menu (📖 139). |     |
| • Select <b>OFF</b> if you notice banding in movies recorded using this option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     |

## FOCUS AREA

Choose the focus area for movies shot using autofocus. You can also choose the focus area (and consequently also the focus zoom position) for movies shot using manual focus.

## MOVIE AF MODE

Choose how the camera selects the focus point for movie recording.

| Option       | Description                                                   |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MULTI</b> | Automatic focus-point selection.                              |
| <b>AREA</b>  | The camera focuses on the subject in the selected focus area. |

## AF-C CUSTOM SETTING

Select focus-tracking options when recording movies in focus mode **C**.

### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

Choose how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. See “TRACKING SENSITIVITY” (📖 113).

| Options |   |   |   |   |
|---------|---|---|---|---|
| 0       | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

### AF SPEED

Adjust the autofocus response speed.

| Options |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|
| -5      | -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 | 0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | +5 |

## FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING

Enable or disable Intelligent Face Detection when recording movies.

| Option                   | Description                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FACE DETECTION ON</b> | See “FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING” (📖 117).        |
| <b>OFF</b>               | Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off. |



When Intelligent Face Detection is enabled, the camera will focus using continuous AF even when single AF (**S**) is chosen with the focus mode selector. Intelligent Face Detection is not available in manual focus mode.

## MF ASSIST

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode.

| Option                      | Description                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>STANDARD</b>             | Focus is displayed normally (focus peaking is not available).                  |
| <b>FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT</b> | The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level. |

 **FOCUS CHECK**

If **ON** is selected, the display will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated in manual focus mode.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

**HDMI OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY**

If **ON** is selected, HDMI devices to which the camera is connected will mirror the information in the camera display.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

## 4K MOVIE OUTPUT

Choose the destination for 4K movies shot while the camera is connected to an HDMI recorder or other device that supports 4K.

| Option                                                                                                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>4K</b>  <b>4K</b>  | 4K movies are recorded to the camera memory card and output to the HDMI device in 4K.                 |
|  <b>4K</b>  <b>FHD</b> | 4K movies are recorded to a camera memory card in 4K and output to the HDMI device in Full HD.        |
|  <b>FHD</b>  <b>4K</b> | 4K movies are output to the HDMI device in 4K and recorded to the camera memory card in Full HD.      |
|  <b>—</b>  <b>4K</b>   | 4K movies are output to the HDMI device in 4K. The camera does not record 4K movies to a memory card. |

 This option is only available when **4K 16:9** or **DCl 17:9** is selected for **MOVIE SETTING > MOVIE MODE** in the shooting menu.

## FULL HD MOVIE OUTPUT

Choose the destination for Full HD movies shot while the camera is connected to an HDMI device.

| Option                                                                                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>FHD</b>  <b>FHD</b> | Full HD movies are output to the HDMI device and recorded to the camera memory card.         |
|  <b>—</b>  <b>FHD</b>   | Full HD movies are not recorded to the camera memory card but are output to the HDMI device. |

 • This option is only available when **FHD 16:9** or **FHD 17:9** is selected for **MOVIE SETTING > MOVIE MODE** in the shooting menu.

- Movies are recorded to the memory card in 4:2:0 8-bit format.
- When **OFF** is selected for **HDMI OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY**, movies will be output to the HDMI device in 4:2:2 10-bit format.

## 4K HDMI STANDBY QUALITY

Choose whether output to connected HDMI devices switches from 4K to Full HD during standby.

| Option     | Description                                                                                   |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>4K</b>  | Output to HDMI devices continues at 4K during standby.                                        |
| <b>FHD</b> | Output to HDMI devices switches to Full HD during standby, reducing the drain on the battery. |

## HDMI REC CONTROL

Choose whether the camera sends movie start and stop signals to the HDMI device when the shutter button is pressed to start and stop movie recording.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

## ZEBRA SETTING

Highlights that may be overexposed are shown by zebra stripes in the movie mode display.

| Option             | Description                                                                                               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ZEBRA RIGHT</b> |  Right-slanting stripes. |
| <b>ZEBRA LEFT</b>  |  Left-slanting stripes.  |
| <b>OFF</b>         | Stripes off.                                                                                              |

## ZEBRA LEVEL

Choose the brightness threshold for the zebra stripe display.

| Options |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |
|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| 100     | 95 | 90 | 85 | 80 | 75 | 70 | 65 | 60 | 55 | 50 |  |

## AUDIO SETTING

Adjust audio-related settings for movie recording.

### INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for the built-in microphone.

| Option        | Description                                                                                                        |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b>   | The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.                                                              |
| <b>MANUAL</b> | Adjust the recording level manually. Press the focus stick (focus lever) right to choose from 25 recording levels. |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Turn the built-in microphone off.                                                                                  |

### EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for external microphones.

| Option        | Description                                                                                                        |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b>   | The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.                                                              |
| <b>MANUAL</b> | Adjust the recording level manually. Press the focus stick (focus lever) right to choose from 25 recording levels. |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Disable recording using external microphones.                                                                      |

### MIC LEVEL LIMITER

Reduces distortion caused by input that exceeds the limits of the microphone's audio circuits.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

## WIND FILTER

Choose whether to enable wind noise reduction during movie recording.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

## LOW CUT FILTER

Choose whether to enable the low-cut filter, reducing low-frequency noise during movie recording.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

## HEADPHONES VOLUME

Adjust the headphone volume.

| Option | Description                      |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| 10—1   | Choose a volume of from 1 to 10. |
| 0      | Mute output to the headphones.   |

## MIC/REMOTE RELEASE

Specify whether the device connected to the microphone/remote release connector is a microphone or a remote release.

| Options                                                                                      |                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>MIC</b> |  <b>REMOTE</b> |

## TIME CODE SETTING

Adjust time code (hour, minute, second, and frame number) display settings for movie recording.

### TIME CODE DISPLAY

Select **ON** to display time codes during movie recording and playback.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

### START TIME SETTING

Choose the time code starting time.

| Option              | Description                                                                                          |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MANUAL INPUT</b> | Highlight this option and press the focus stick (focus lever) right to choose a start time manually. |
| <b>CURRENT TIME</b> | Set the start time to the current time.                                                              |
| <b>RESET</b>        | Set the start time to 00:00:00.                                                                      |

## COUNT UP SETTING

Choose whether time is clocked continuously or only during movie recording.

| Option          | Description                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>REC RUN</b>  | Time is clocked only during movie recording. |
| <b>FREE RUN</b> | Time is clocked continuously.                |

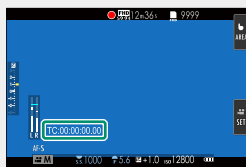
## DROP FRAME

At frame rates of **59.94P**, and **29.97P**, a discrepancy will gradually develop between the time code (measured in seconds) and the actual recording time (measured in fractions of a second). Choose whether the camera drops frames as necessary to match the recording time to the time code.

| Option     | Description                                                                                                          |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ON</b>  | The camera drops frames as necessary to maintain a strict match between the time code and the actual recording time. |
| <b>OFF</b> | Frames are not dropped.                                                                                              |



- The time code display varies with the option selected.



TC:00:00:00.00

ON

TC:00:00:00.00

OFF

- Selecting a frame rate of **23.98P** disables frame drop.

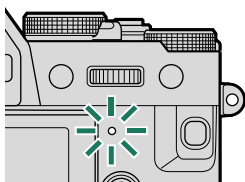
## HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT

Choose whether time codes are output to HDMI devices.

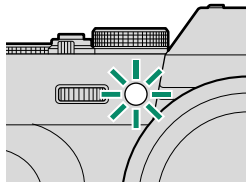
| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

## TALLY LIGHT

Choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.



Indicator lamp



AF-assist illuminator

| Option                                                                                                                                                                                          | Description                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FRONT OFF</b><br><b>REAR</b>                                                                                | The indicator lamp lights during movie recording.                    |
| <b>FRONT OFF</b><br><b>REAR</b>                                                                                | The indicator lamp blinks during movie recording.                    |
| <b>FRONT</b> <br><b>REAR</b>  | The indicator and AF-assist lamps light during movie recording.      |
| <b>FRONT</b> <br><b>REAR OFF</b>                                                                               | The AF-assist lamp lights during movie recording.                    |
| <b>FRONT</b> <br><b>REAR</b>  | The indicator and AF-assist lamps blink during movie recording.      |
| <b>FRONT</b> <br><b>REAR OFF</b>                                                                               | The AF-assist lamp blinks during movie recording.                    |
| <b>FRONT OFF</b><br><b>REAR OFF</b>                                                                                                                                                             | The indicator and AF-assist lamps remain off during movie recording. |

## MOVIE SILENT CONTROL

Select **ON** to disable camera dials and adjust movie settings using touch-screen controls, preventing the sounds made by camera controls being recorded with the movie (📖 23).

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

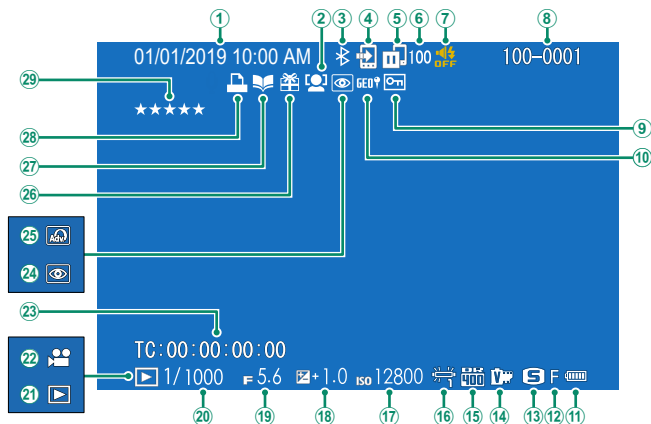
# **Playback and the Playback Menu**

7

## The Playback Display

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during playback.

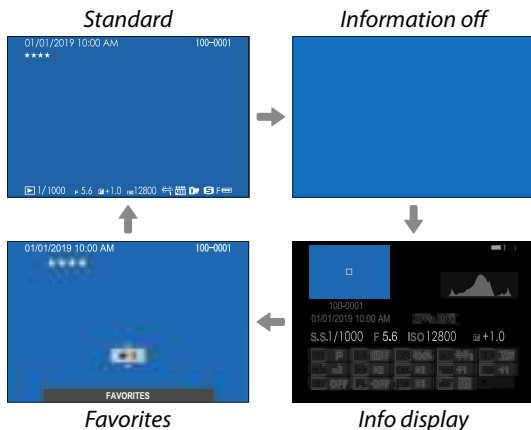
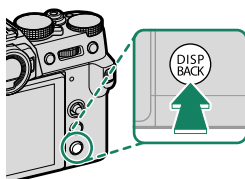
**!** For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.



|                                           |             |                                   |            |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| ① Date and time.....                      | 38, 40, 187 | ⑩ White balance.....              | 102        |
| ② Face detection indicator.....           | 117         | ⑪ Sensitivity.....                | 136        |
| ③ Bluetooth ON/OFF.....                   | 216         | ⑫ Exposure compensation.....      | 77         |
| ④ Image transfer order.....               | 178         | ⑬ Aperture.....                   | 55, 59, 60 |
| ⑤ Image transfer status.....              | 216, 252    | ⑭ Shutter speed.....              | 55, 56, 60 |
| ⑥ Number of frames selected for upload... | 178         | ⑮ Playback mode indicator.....    | 45         |
| ⑦ Sound and flash indicator.....          | 189         | ⑯ Movie icon.....                 | 51         |
| ⑧ Frame number.....                       | 213         | ⑰ Time code.....                  | 158        |
| ⑨ Protected image.....                    | 174         | ⑱ Red-eye removal indicator.....  | 141, 176   |
| ⑩ Location data.....                      | 219, 253    | ⑲ Advanced filter.....            | 87         |
| ⑪ Battery level.....                      | 37          | ⑳ Gift image.....                 | 45         |
| ⑫ Image quality.....                      | 99          | ㉑ Photobook assist indicator..... | 180        |
| ⑬ Image size.....                         | 98          | ㉒ DPOF print indicator.....       | 182        |
| ⑭ Film simulation.....                    | 100         | ㉓ Rating.....                     | 163        |
| ⑮ Dynamic range.....                      | 104         |                                   |            |

## The DISP/BACK Button

The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators during playback.

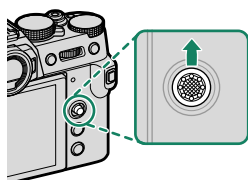


### Favorites: Rating Pictures

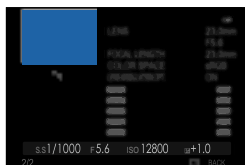
To rate the current picture, press **DISP/BACK** and press the focus stick (focus lever) up and down to select from zero to five stars.

## Viewing Photo Information

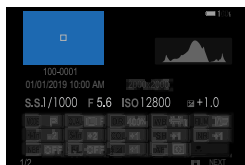
The photo information display changes each time the focus stick (focus lever) is pressed up.



*Basic data*



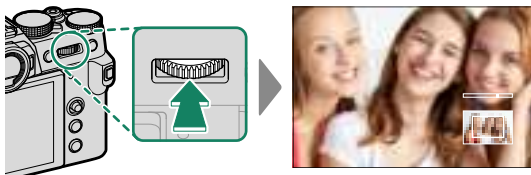
*Info display 2*



*Info display 1*

## Zooming in on the Focus Point

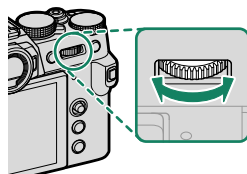
Press the center of the rear command dial to zoom in on the focus point. Press again to return to full-frame playback.



## Viewing Pictures

Read this section for information on playback zoom and multi-frame playback.

Use the rear command dial to go from full-frame playback to playback zoom or multi-frame playback.



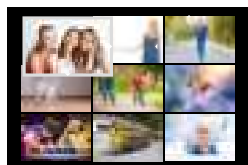
*Full-frame playback*



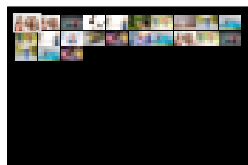
*Multi-frame playback*



*Nine-frame view*



*Hundred-frame view*



*Playback zoom*



*Medium zoom*



*Maximum zoom*



## Playback Zoom

Rotate the rear command dial right to zoom in on the current picture, left to zoom out. To exit zoom, press **DISP/BACK**, **MENU/OK**, or the center of the rear command dial.

- The maximum zoom ratio varies with the option selected for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > IMAGE SIZE**.
  - Playback zoom is not available with cropped or resized copies saved at a size of **640**.

## Scroll

When the picture is zoomed in, the focus stick (focus lever) can be used to view areas of the image not currently visible in the display.



*Navigation window*

## Multi-Frame Playback

To change the number of images displayed, rotate the rear command dial left when a picture is displayed full frame.

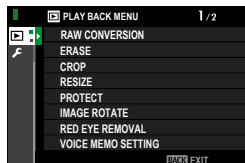
- Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight images and press **MENU/OK** to view the highlighted image full frame.
- In the nine- and hundred-frame displays, press the focus stick up or down to view more pictures.



## The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.

The playback menu is displayed when you press **MENU/OK** in playback mode.

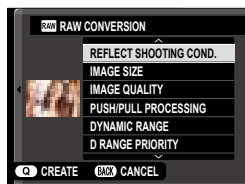


### RAW CONVERSION

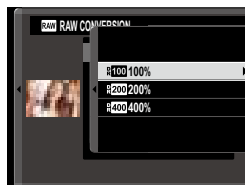
Even if you don't have a computer, you can use the camera to modify RAW pictures and save them in JPEG format.

#### Saving RAW Pictures in JPEG Format

- 1 Display a RAW picture.
- 2 Highlight **RAW CONVERSION** in the playback menu.
- 3 Press **MENU/OK**.  
A list of settings will be displayed.



- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a setting.
- 5 Press the focus stick right to display options.



- 6 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the desired option.
- 7 Press **MENU/OK** to select the highlighted option. The settings list shown in Step 3 will be displayed. Repeat Steps 4 to 7 to adjust additional settings.
- 8 Press the **Q** button.  
A preview of the JPEG copy will be displayed.
- 9 Press **MENU/OK**.  
The JPEG copy will be saved.



RAW conversion options can also be displayed by pressing the **Q** button when a RAW picture is displayed during playback.

The settings that can be adjusted when converting pictures from RAW to JPEG are:

| Setting                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>REFLECT SHOOTING COND.</b>                                                                                                                                                                         | Create a JPEG copy using the settings in effect at the time the photo was taken.                                     |
| <b>IMAGE SIZE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                     | Choose an image size.                                                                                                |
| <b>IMAGE QUALITY</b>                                                                                                                                                                                  | Adjust image quality.                                                                                                |
| <b>PUSH/PULL PROCESSING</b>                                                                                                                                                                           | Adjust exposure.                                                                                                     |
| <b>DYNAMIC RANGE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                  | Enhance details in highlights for natural contrast.                                                                  |
| <b>D RANGE PRIORITY</b>                                                                                                                                                                               | Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows for natural-looking results when photographing high-contrast scenes. |
| <b>FILM SIMULATION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                | Simulate the effects of different types of film.                                                                     |
| <b>B &amp; W ADJ.   (Warm/Cool)</b> | Add a warm or cool cast to monochrome pictures.                                                                      |
| <b>GRAIN EFFECT</b>                                                                                                                                                                                   | Add a film grain effect.                                                                                             |
| <b>COLOR CHROME EFFECT</b>                                                                                                                                                                            | Deepen colors in shadows.                                                                                            |
| <b>WHITE BALANCE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                  | Adjust white balance.                                                                                                |
| <b>WB SHIFT</b>                                                                                                                                                                                       | Fine-tune white balance.                                                                                             |
| <b>HIGHLIGHT TONE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                 | Adjust highlights.                                                                                                   |
| <b>SHADOW TONE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                    | Adjust shadows.                                                                                                      |
| <b>COLOR</b>                                                                                                                                                                                          | Adjust color density.                                                                                                |
| <b>SHARPNESS</b>                                                                                                                                                                                      | Sharpen or soften outlines.                                                                                          |
| <b>NOISE REDUCTION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                | Process the copy to reduce mottling.                                                                                 |
| <b>LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER</b>                                                                                                                                                                      | Improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.           |
| <b>COLOR SPACE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                    | Choose the color space used for color reproduction.                                                                  |

## ERASE

Delete individual pictures, multiple selected pictures, or all pictures.

 Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.

| Option                 | Description                        |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>FRAME</b>           | Delete pictures one at a time.     |
| <b>SELECTED FRAMES</b> | Delete multiple selected pictures. |
| <b>ALL FRAMES</b>      | Delete all unprotected pictures.   |

## FRAME

- 1 Select **FRAME** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press **MENU/OK** to delete.

 • A confirmation dialog is not displayed before pictures are deleted; be sure the correct picture is selected before pressing **MENU/OK**.  
• Additional pictures can be deleted by pressing **MENU/OK**. Press the focus stick left or right to scroll through pictures and press **MENU/OK** to delete.

## SELECTED FRAMES

- 1 Select **SELECTED FRAMES** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- 2 Highlight pictures and press **MENU/OK** to select.
  - Selected pictures are indicated by check marks (✓).
  - To deselect a highlighted picture, press **MENU/OK** again.
- 3 When the operation is complete, press **DISP/BACK** to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK** to delete the selected pictures.



Pictures in photobooks or printer orders are shown by **!**.

## ALL FRAMES

- 1 Select **ALL FRAMES** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK** to delete all unprotected pictures.



- Pressing **DISP/BACK** cancels deletion; note that any pictures deleted before the button was pressed cannot be recovered.
- If a message appears stating that the selected images are part of a DPOF print order, press **MENU/OK** to delete the pictures.

## CROP

Create a cropped copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **CROP** in the playback menu.
- 3 Use the rear command dial to zoom in and out and press the focus stick (focus lever) up, down, left, or right to scroll the picture until the desired portion is displayed.
- 4 Press **MENU/OK** to display a confirmation dialog.
- 5 Press **MENU/OK** again to save the cropped copy to a separate file.



- The higher the zoom ratio, the smaller the number of pixels in the cropped copy.
- If the size of the final copy will be **640**, **YES** will be displayed in yellow.
- All copies have an aspect ratio of 3:2.

## RESIZE

Create a small copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **RESIZE** in the playback menu.
- 3 Highlight a size and press **MENU/OK** to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Press **MENU/OK** again to save the resized copy to a separate file.



The sizes available vary with the size of the original image.

## PROTECT

Protect pictures from accidental deletion. Highlight one of the following options and press **MENU/OK**.

| Option           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FRAME</b>     | Protect selected pictures. Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to view pictures and press <b>MENU/OK</b> to select or deselect. Press <b>DISP/BACK</b> when the operation is complete. |
| <b>SET ALL</b>   | Protect all pictures.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>RESET ALL</b> | Remove protection from all pictures.                                                                                                                                                                 |



Protected pictures will be deleted when the memory card is formatted.



Protecting images currently selected for upload to paired smartphones or tablets removes upload marking.

## IMAGE ROTATE

Rotate pictures.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **IMAGE ROTATE** in the playback menu.
- 3 Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to rotate the picture 90° clockwise, up to rotate it 90° counterclockwise.
- 4 Press **MENU/OK**. The picture will automatically be displayed in the selected orientation whenever it is played back on the camera.



- Protected pictures cannot be rotated. Remove protection before rotating pictures.
- The camera may not be able to rotate pictures created with other devices. Pictures rotated on the camera will not be rotated when viewed on a computer or on other cameras.
- Pictures taken with **SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE PB** are automatically displayed in the correct orientation during playback.

## RED EYE REMOVAL

Remove red-eye from portraits. The camera will analyze the image; if red-eye is detected, the image will be processed to create a copy with reduced red-eye.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **RED EYE REMOVAL** in the playback menu.
- 3 Press **MENU/OK**.



- Results vary depending on the scene and the camera's success in detecting faces.
- The amount of time needed to process the image varies with the number of faces detected.
- Red eye cannot be removed from pictures that have already been processed using red-eye removal, which are indicated by a icon during playback.
- Red eye removal cannot be performed on RAW images.

## VOICE MEMO SETTING

Add a voice memo to the current photograph.

- 1 Select **ON** for **VOICE MEMO SETTING** in the playback menu.
- 2 Display a photo to which you wish to add a voice memo.
- 3 Press and hold the center of the front command dial to record the memo. Recording ends after 30 s or when you release the dial.



- The new memo will be recorded over any existing memos.
- Voice memos cannot be added to protected pictures.
- Deleting the picture also deletes the memo.

### Playing Voice Memos

Pictures with voice memos are indicated by  icons during playback.

- To play a memo, select the picture and press the center of the front command dial.
- A progress bar will be displayed while the memo plays back.
- Volume can be adjusted by pressing **MENU/OK** to pause playback and then pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume. Press **MENU/OK** again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using  **SOUND SET-UP > PLAYBACK VOLUME**.

## IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select photos for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet.

- 1 Select **IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER > SELECT FRAMES** in the playback menu.
- 2 Highlight photos and press **MENU/OK** to select or deselect. Repeat until all the desired photos have been selected.
- 3 Press **DISP/BACK** to exit to playback.



If **ON** is selected for both **CONNECTION SETTING > Bluetooth SETTINGS > Bluetooth ON/OFF** and **AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER**, upload will begin shortly after you exit to playback or turn the camera off.



- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures.
- The following cannot be selected for upload:
  - Protected pictures
  - Movies
  - RAW images
  - “Gift” pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)
- If **PAIRING/TRANSFER ORDER** is selected for **CONNECTION SETTING > GENERAL SETTINGS > BUTTON SETTING**, photos can also be marked for upload using the **Fn1** button.
- To remove upload marking from all pictures in the current order, select **IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER > RESET ORDER**.
- If **ON** is selected for **CONNECTION SETTING > Bluetooth SETTINGS > AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER**, photos will automatically be marked for upload as they are taken.

## WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

Connect to smartphones running the latest version of the FUJIFILM Camera Remote app. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera



For downloads and other information, visit:

[http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera\\_remote/](http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera_remote/)

## SLIDE SHOW

View pictures in an automated slide show. Press **MENU/OK** to start and press the focus stick (focus lever) right or left to skip ahead or back. Press **DISP/BACK** at any time during the show to view on-screen help. The show can be ended at any time by pressing **MENU/OK**.



The camera will not turn off automatically while a slide show is in progress.

## PHOTOBOOK ASSIST

Create books from your favorite photos.

### Creating a Photobook

- 1 Select **NEW BOOK** for  **PLAY BACK MENU > PHOTOBOOK ASSIST**.
- 2 Scroll through the images and press the focus stick (focus lever) up to select or deselect. Press **MENU/OK** to exit when the book is complete.
  -  • Neither photographs **640** or smaller nor movies can be selected for photobooks.
  - The first picture selected becomes the cover image. Press the focus stick down to select the current image for the cover instead.
- 3 Highlight **COMPLETE PHOTOBOOK** and press **MENU/OK** (to select all photos for the book, choose **SELECT ALL**). The new book will be added to the list in the photobook assist menu.



- Books can contain up to 300 pictures.
- Books that contain no photos are automatically deleted.

### Photobooks

Photobooks can be copied to a computer using MyFinePix Studio software.

## Viewing Photobooks

Highlight a book in the photobook assist menu and press **MENU/OK** to display the book, then press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through the pictures.

## Editing and Deleting Photobooks

Display the photobook and press **MENU/OK**. The following options will be displayed; select the desired option and follow the on-screen instructions.

- **EDIT:** Edit the book as described in “Creating a Photobook”.
- **ERASE:** Delete the book.

## PC AUTO SAVE

Upload pictures from the camera to a computer running the latest version of FUJIFILM PC AutoSave (note that you must first install the software and configure the computer as a destination for images copied from the camera).



For downloads and other information, visit:

[http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/pc\\_autosave/](http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/pc_autosave/)

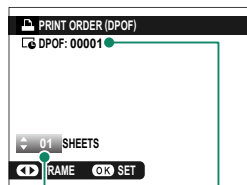
## PRINT ORDER (DPOF)

Create a digital “print order” for DPOF-compatible printers.

- 1 Select **PLAY BACK MENU > PRINT ORDER (DPOF)**.
- 2 Select **WITH DATE**  to print the date of recording on pictures, **WITHOUT DATE** to print pictures without dates, or **RESET ALL** to remove all pictures from the print order before proceeding.
- 3 Display a picture you wish to include in or remove from the print order.
- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to choose the number of copies (up to 99).



To remove a picture from the order, press the focus stick down until the number of copies is 0.



Total number  
of prints

Number of copies



Repeat steps 3–4 to complete the print order.

- 5 The total number of prints is displayed in the monitor. Press **MENU/OK** to exit.

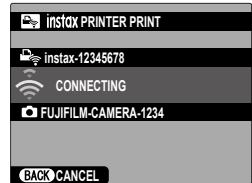


- The pictures in the current print order are indicated by a  icon during playback.
- Print orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures from a single memory card.
- If a memory card is inserted containing a print order created by another camera, you will need to delete the order before creating as described above.

## instax PRINTER PRINT

To print pictures to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers, first select **PLAYBACK MENU > instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING** and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password, then follow the steps below.

- 1 Turn the printer on.
- 2 Select **PLAYBACK MENU > instax PRINTER PRINT**. The camera will connect to the printer.



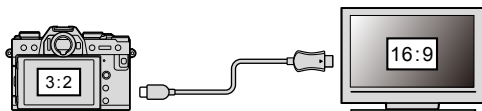
- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to display the picture you want to print, then press **MENU/OK**. The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.



- Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
- The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor.
- The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.

## DISP ASPECT

Choose how High Definition (HD) devices display pictures with an aspect ratio of 3:2 (this option is available only when an HDMI cable is connected).



|         | Option |     |
|---------|--------|-----|
|         | 16:9   | 3:2 |
| Display |        |     |



Select 16:9 to display the image so that it fills the screen with its top and bottom cropped out, 3:2 to display the entire image with black bands at either side.

## **The Setup Menus**

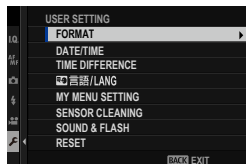
8



## USER SETTING

Adjust basic camera settings.

To access basic camera settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the  (**SET UP**) tab, and choose **USER SETTING**.



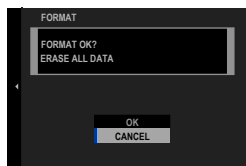
### FORMAT

To format a memory card:

- 1 Select  **USER SETTING** > **FORMAT** in the  (**SET UP**) tab.
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed. To format the memory card, highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.



To exit without formatting the memory card, select **CANCEL** or press **DISP/BACK**.



- All data—including protected pictures—will be deleted from the memory card. Be sure important files have been copied to a computer or other storage device.
- Do not open the battery-chamber cover during formatting.



The format menu can also be displayed by pressing the center of the rear command dial while pressing and holding the  button.

## DATE/TIME

To set the camera clock:

- 1 Select  **USER SETTING** > **DATE/TIME** in the  (**SET UP**) tab.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. To change the order in which the year, month, and day are displayed, highlight the date format and press the focus stick up or down.
- 3 Press **MENU/OK** to set the clock.

## TIME DIFFERENCE

Switch the camera clock instantly from your home time zone to the local time at your destination when traveling. To specify the difference between your local and home time zone:

- 1 Highlight  **LOCAL** and press **MENU/OK**.
- 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the time difference between local time and your home time zone. Press **MENU/OK** when settings are complete.

To set the camera clock to local time, highlight  **LOCAL** and press **MENU/OK**. To set the clock to the time in your home time zone, select  **HOME**.

| Options                                                                                          |                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>LOCAL</b> |  <b>HOME</b> |

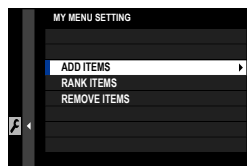
-  If  **LOCAL** is selected,  will be displayed in yellow for about three seconds when the camera is turned on.

Choose a language.

## MY MENU SETTING

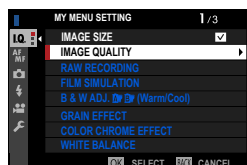
Edit the items listed in the **MY** (MY MENU) tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used options.

- 1 Highlight **USER SETTING > MY MENU SETTING** in the **(SET UP)** tab and press **MENU/OK**.



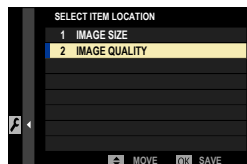
To reorder items, select **RANK ITEMS**. To delete items, select **REMOVE ITEMS**.

- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight **ADD ITEMS** and press **MENU/OK**. Options that can be added to “my menu” are highlighted in blue.



Items currently in “my menu” are indicated by check marks.

- 3 Choose a position for the item and press **MENU/OK**. The item will be added to “my menu”.



- 4 Press **MENU/OK** to return to the edit display.
- 5 Repeat Steps 3 and 4 until all the desired items have been added.

“My menu” can contain up to 16 items.

## SENSOR CLEANING

Remove dust from the camera image sensor.

| Option                   | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>OK</b>                | Clean the sensor immediately.                                                                                                                    |
| <b>WHEN SWITCHED ON</b>  | Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera is turned on.                                                                                  |
| <b>WHEN SWITCHED OFF</b> | Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera turns off (sensor cleaning is not however performed if the camera turns off in playback mode). |

 Dust that cannot be removed using sensor cleaning can be removed using a blower (📖 277).

## SOUND & FLASH

Select **OFF** to disable the speaker, flash, illuminator, and self-timer lamp in situations in which camera sounds and lights may be unwelcome.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

## RESET

Reset shooting or setup menu options to default values.

- 1 Highlight the desired option and press **MENU/OK**.

| Option                     | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SHOOTING MENU RESET</b> | Reset all shooting menu settings other than custom white balance and custom settings banks created using <b>EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING</b> to default values. |
| <b>SET-UP RESET</b>        | Reset all setup menu settings other than <b>DATE/TIME</b> , <b>TIME DIFFERENCE</b> , and <b>CONNECTION SETTING</b> to default values.                       |

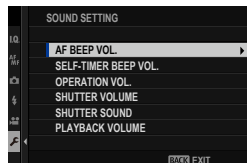
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.



## SOUND SETTING

Make changes to camera sounds.

To access sound settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the **SET UP** tab, and choose **SOUND SET-UP**.



### AF BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds when the camera focuses. The beep can be muted by selecting **OFF**.

#### Options

(high)

(medium)

(low)

**OFF** (mute)

### SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds while the self-timer is active. The beep can be muted by selecting **OFF**.

#### Options

(high)

(medium)

(low)

**OFF** (mute)

### OPERATION VOL.

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced when camera controls are operated. Choose **OFF** to disable control sounds.

#### Options

(high)

(medium)

(low)

**OFF** (mute)

## SHUTTER VOLUME

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the electronic shutter. Choose  **OFF** to disable the shutter sound.

| Options                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                         |                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  (high) |  (medium) |  (low) |  <b>OFF</b> (mute) |

## SHUTTER SOUND

Choose the sound made by the electronic shutter.

| Options                                                                                          |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>SOUND 1</b> |  <b>SOUND 2</b> |  <b>SOUND 3</b> |

## PLAYBACK VOLUME

Adjust the volume for movie playback.

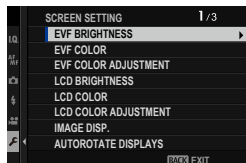
| Options |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| 10      | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |



## SCREEN SETTING

Make changes to display settings.

To access display settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the **⚙️ (SET UP)** tab, and choose **SCREEN SET-UP**.



### EVF BRIGHTNESS

Adjust the brightness of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

| Option        | Description                                                        |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b>   | Automatic brightness adjustment.                                   |
| <b>MANUAL</b> | Adjust brightness manually; choose from options between +5 and -7. |

### EVF COLOR

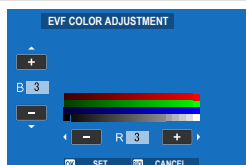
Adjust the hue of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

| Options |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |    |  |
|---------|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| +5      | +4 | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 |  |

### EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the color of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

- 1 Adjust colors using the focus stick (focus lever).



- 2 Press **MENU/OK**.

## LCD BRIGHTNESS

Adjust monitor brightness.

| Options |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|
| +5      | +4 | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 |

## LCD COLOR

Adjust monitor hue.

| Options |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|
| +5      | +4 | +3 | +2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 |

## LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the color of the display in the LCD monitor.

- 1 Adjust colors using the focus stick (focus lever).
- 2 Press **MENU/OK**.

## IMAGE DISP.

Choose how long images are displayed after shooting.

| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>CONTINUOUS</b> | Pictures are displayed until the <b>MENU/OK</b> button is pressed or the shutter button is pressed halfway. To zoom in on the active focus point, press the center of the rear command dial; press again to cancel zoom. |
| <b>1.5 SEC</b>    | Pictures are displayed for the selected time or until the shutter button is pressed halfway.                                                                                                                             |
| <b>0.5 SEC</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>OFF</b>        | Pictures are not displayed after shooting.                                                                                                                                                                               |



- Colors may differ slightly from those in the final image.
- “Noise” mottling may be visible at high sensitivities.

## AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS

Choose whether the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor rotate to match camera orientation.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

## PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE

Choose whether to enable exposure and/or white balance preview in manual exposure mode.

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PREVIEW EXP./WB</b> | Enable exposure and white balance preview.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>PREVIEW WB</b>      | Preview white balance only. Choose this option in situations in which exposure and white balance are likely to change during shooting, as may be the case when you use a flash with an incandescent monitoring lamp. |
| <b>OFF</b>             | Disable exposure and white balance preview. Choose this option when using a flash or on other occasions on which exposure may change when the picture is taken.                                                      |

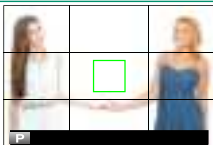
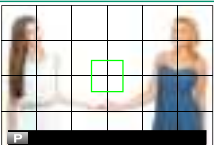
## NATURAL LIVE VIEW

Choose whether the effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings are visible in the monitor.

| Option     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ON</b>  | The effects of camera settings are not visible in the monitor, but shadows in low-contrast, back-lit scenes and other hard-to-see subjects more visible. Colors and tone will differ from those in the final picture. The display will however be adjusted to show the effects of advanced filters and of monochrome and sepia settings. |
| <b>OFF</b> | The effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings can be previewed in the monitor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## FRAMING GUIDELINE

Choose a framing grid for shooting mode.

| Option  |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                        |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GRID 9  |                                                                                   | GRID 24                                                                           | HD FRAMING                                                                             |
| Display |  |  |       |
|         | For "rule of thirds" composition.                                                 | A six-by-four grid.                                                               | Frame HD pictures in the crop shown by the lines at the top and bottom of the display. |

 Framing guides are not shown at default settings but can be displayed using **SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING** (198).

## AUTOROTATE PB

Choose **ON** to automatically rotate "tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures during playback.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

## FOCUS SCALE UNITS

Choose the units used for the focus distance indicator.

| Options |      |
|---------|------|
| METERS  | FEET |

## APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS

Choose whether the camera displays aperture as a T-number (used for movie camera lenses) or an f/-number (used for still camera lenses) when an optional FUJINON MKX-series lens is attached. For information on using cinema lenses, see the documentation provided with the lens.

| Option          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>T NUMBER</b> | A measure of lens aperture commonly used by cinematographers. Lens transmittance is taken into account to better calculate exposure.                                                       |
| <b>F NUMBER</b> | A measure of lens aperture commonly used by photographers. Lens transmittance is assumed to be 100%, meaning that the same aperture may produce different exposures depending on the lens. |

## DISP. CUSTOM SETTING

Choose the items shown in the standard indicator display.

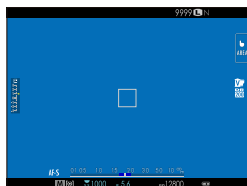
- 1 In shooting mode, use the **DISP/BACK** button to display standard indicators.
- 2 Press **MENU/OK** and select **SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING** in the **(SET UP)** tab.
- 3 Highlight items and press **MENU/OK** to select or deselect.

| Item                      | Default                             | Item                   | Default                             |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| FRAMING GUIDELINE         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | CONTINUOUS MODE        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| ELECTRONIC LEVEL          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | DUAL IS MODE           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| FOCUS FRAME               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | TOUCH SCREEN MODE      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| AF DISTANCE INDICATOR     | <input type="checkbox"/>            | WHITE BALANCE          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| MF DISTANCE INDICATOR     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | FILM SIMULATION        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| HISTOGRAM                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            | DYNAMIC RANGE          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| LIVE VIEW HIGHLIGHT ALERT | <input type="checkbox"/>            | BOOST MODE             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| SHOOTING MODE             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | FRAMES REMAINING       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| APERTURE/S-SPEED/ISO      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | IMAGE SIZE/QUALITY     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| INFORMATION BACKGROUND    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MOVIE MODE & REC. TIME | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Expo. Comp. (Digit)       | <input type="checkbox"/>            | IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Expo. Comp. (Scale)       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MIC LEVEL              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| FOCUS MODE                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | GUIDANCE MESSAGE       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| PHOTOMETRY                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | BATTERY LEVEL          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| SHUTTER TYPE              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | FRAMING OUTLINE        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| FLASH                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |                        |                                     |

- 4 Press **DISP/BACK** to save changes.
- 5 Press **DISP/BACK** as needed to exit the menus and return to the shooting display.

## LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the electronic viewfinder. The indicators displayed can be selected using **SCREEN SETTING > LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING**.



OFF



ON

 Some icons are not displayed when **ON** is selected for **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)** (📖 11).

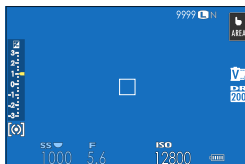
 If **LARGE INDICATORS MODE** is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle **LARGE INDICATORS MODE** on (**ON**) and off (**OFF**) (📖 204, 230).

## LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the LCD monitor. The indicators displayed can be selected using **SCREEN SETTING > LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING**.



OFF



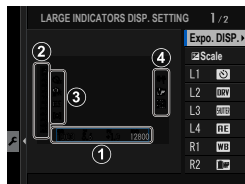
ON

Some icons are not displayed when **ON** is selected for **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)** (13).

If **LARGE INDICATORS MODE** is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle **LARGE INDICATORS MODE** on (**ON**) and off (**OFF**) (204, 230).

## LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING

Choose the indicators displayed when **ON** is selected for **SCREEN SETTING > LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)** or **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)**.



| Option                  | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ① <b>Expo. DISP.</b>    | Choose the items listed at the bottom of the display. Selected items are indicated by check marks (✓); to deselect, highlight the check marks and press <b>MENU/OK</b> . |
| ② <b>Scale</b>          | Select <b>ON</b> to display the exposure indicator.                                                                                                                      |
| ③ <b>L1, L2, L3, L4</b> | Choose up to four large icons for display on the left side of the screen.                                                                                                |
| ④ <b>R1, R2, R3, R4</b> | Choose up to four large icons for display on the right side of the screen.                                                                                               |

## INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.

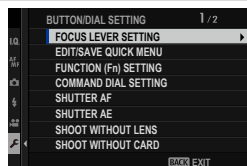
Adjust display contrast.

| Option                       | Description                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>HIGH CONTRAST</b>         | High contrast.                              |
| <b>STANDARD</b>              | Normal contrast.                            |
| <b>LOW CONTRAST</b>          | Low contrast.                               |
| <b>DARK AMBIENT LIGHTING</b> | Contrast adjusted for dim ambient lighting. |

## **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING**

Access options for camera controls.

To access control options, press **MENU/OK**, select the  (**SET UP**) tab, and choose **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING**.



## **FOCUS LEVER SETTING**

Choose the functions performed by the focus stick (focus lever).

| Option                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>LOCK (OFF)</b>                                                                                       | The focus stick cannot be used during shooting.                                             |
| <b>PUSH  TO UNLOCK</b> | Press the stick to view the focus-point display and tilt the stick to select a focus point. |
| <b>ON</b>                                                                                               | Tilt the stick to view the focus-point display and select a focus point.                    |

## EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu.

- 1 Select **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU** in the (**SET UP**) tab.
- 2 The current quick menu will be displayed; use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight the item you wish to change and press **MENU/OK**.
- 3 Highlight any of the following options and press **MENU/OK** to assign it to the selected position.
  - IMAGE SIZE
  - IMAGE QUALITY
  - FILM SIMULATION\*
  - B & W ADJ. (Warm/Cool)\*
  - GRAIN EFFECT\*
  - COLOR CHROME EFFECT\*
  - DYNAMIC RANGE\*
  - D RANGE PRIORITY\*
  - WHITE BALANCE\*
  - HIGHLIGHT TONE\*
  - SHADOW TONE\*
  - COLOR\*
  - SHARPNESS\*
  - NOISE REDUCTION\*
  - SELECT CUSTOM SETTING\*
  - AF MODE (MOVIE AF MODE)
  - AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
  - FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
  - MF ASSIST
  - TOUCH SCREEN MODE
  - SELF-TIMER
  - PHOTOMETRY
  - SHUTTER TYPE
  - FLICKER REDUCTION
  - ISO\*
  - FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
  - FLASH COMPENSATION
  - MOVIE MODE
  - FULL HD HIGH SPEED REC
  - INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
  - SOUND & FLASH
  - EVF/LCD BRIGHTNESS
  - EVF/LCD COLOR
  - NONE

\* Stored in custom settings bank.



- Select **NONE** to assign no option to the selected position.
- When **SELECT CUSTOM SETTING** is selected, current settings are shown in the quick menu by the label **BASE**.



The quick menu can also be accessed in shooting mode by holding the **Q** button.

## FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING

Choose the roles played by the function buttons.

- 1 Select  **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING** in the  **(SET UP)** tab.
- 2 Highlight the desired control and press **MENU/OK**.
- 3 Highlight any of the following options and press **MENU/OK** to assign it to the selected control.
  - IMAGE SIZE
  - IMAGE QUALITY
  - RAW
  - FILM SIMULATION
  - GRAIN EFFECT
  - COLOR CHROME EFFECT
  - DYNAMIC RANGE
  - D RANGE PRIORITY
  - WHITE BALANCE
  - SELECT CUSTOM SETTING
  - FOCUS AREA
  - FOCUS CHECK
  - AF MODE
  - AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
  -  FACE SELECT  
  - FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
  - DRIVE SETTING
  - SPORTS FINDER MODE
  - PRE-SHOT **ES** 
  - SELF-TIMER
  - PHOTOMETRY
  - SHUTTER TYPE
  - FLICKER REDUCTION
  - ISO
  - IS MODE
  - WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
  - FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
  - TTL-LOCK
  - MODELING FLASH
  - FULL HD HIGH SPEED REC
  - ZEBRA SETTING
  - INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
  - MOVIE SILENT CONTROL
  - PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
  - PREVIEW EXP/WB IN MANUAL MODE
  - NATURAL LIVE VIEW
  - HISTOGRAM
  - ELECTRONIC LEVEL
  - LARGE INDICATORS MODE
  - AE LOCK ONLY
  - AF LOCK ONLY
  - AE/AF LOCK
  - AF-ON
  - AWB LOCK ONLY
  - APERTURE SETTING
  - PERFORMANCE
  - AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER
  - SELECT PAIRING DESTINATION
  - Bluetooth ON/OFF
  - PLAYBACK
  - NONE (control disabled)



- **AE LOCK ONLY**, **AF LOCK ONLY**, **AE/AF LOCK**, **AF-ON**, and **AWB LOCK ONLY** cannot be assigned to the touch function buttons (**T-Fn1** through **T-Fn4**).
- Function button assignment options can also be accessed by holding the **DISP/BACK** button.

## AF-ON

If **AF-ON** is selected, you can press the control instead of keeping the shutter button pressed halfway.

## MODELING FLASH

If **MODELING FLASH** is selected when a compatible shoe-mounted flash unit is attached, you can press the control to test-fire the flash and check for shadows and the like (modeling flash).

## TTL-LOCK

If **TTL-LOCK** is selected, you can press the control to lock flash output according to the option selected for **FLASH SETTING > TTL-LOCK MODE** (📖 142).

## **FACE SELECT**

 **FACE SELECT**  can be enabled or disabled by pressing the button to which  **FACE SELECT**  is assigned. Enabling  **FACE SELECT**  allows the focus stick (focus lever) or (during viewfinder photography) touch controls (📖 21) to be used to select the face that will be used for focus.



The following features can be accessed using the focus stick or during viewfinder photography when  **FACE SELECT**  is enabled:

- The face used to set focus can be selected using the focus stick. Press the center of the stick to temporarily enable focus-area selection (📖 69).
- The touch screen (monitor) can be used to select the face used to set focus during viewfinder photography.

  **FACE SELECT**  is automatically enabled if **ON** is selected for **FOCUS LEVER SETTING** (📖 202) in  **ADVANCED SR AUTO** mode.

## COMMAND DIAL SETTING

Choose the roles played by the command dials.

| Option                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1</b> | Assign shutter speed ( <b>S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)</b> ) or aperture ( <b>APERTURE</b> ) <sup>1</sup> to <b>FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1</b> .                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2</b> | Assign shutter speed ( <b>S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)</b> ), aperture ( <b>APERTURE</b> ) <sup>1</sup> , exposure compensation ( <b>EXP. COMPENSATION</b> ) <sup>2</sup> , sensitivity ( <b>ISO</b> ), or no role ( <b>NONE</b> ) to <b>FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2</b> or <b>FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3</b> . |
| <b>FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>REAR COMMAND DIAL</b>    | Assign shutter speed ( <b>S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)</b> ), aperture ( <b>APERTURE</b> ) <sup>1</sup> , exposure compensation ( <b>EXP. COMPENSATION</b> ) <sup>2</sup> , sensitivity ( <b>ISO</b> ), or no role ( <b>NONE</b> ) to the rear command dial.                                       |

1 Aperture set to **A** (auto) and lens equipped with aperture ring or **COMMAND** selected for  **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **APERTURE RING SETTING (A)**.

2 Exposure compensation dial rotated to **C**.



- **COMMAND DIAL SETTING** can also be accessed by pressing and holding the center of the front command dial.
- You can also press the center of the front command dial to cycle through settings in the order **FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1**, **FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2**, and **FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3**.

## SHUTTER AF

Choose whether the camera focuses when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

| Option      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AF-S</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON:</b> Focus locks when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>• <b>OFF:</b> No focus operation is performed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul>         |
| <b>AF-C</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON:</b> The camera focuses while the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>• <b>OFF:</b> No focus operation is performed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul> |

## SHUTTER AE

If **ON** is selected, exposure will lock while the shutter button is pressed halfway.

| Option         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AF-S/MF</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON:</b> Exposure locks when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>• <b>OFF:</b> Exposure does not lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>AF-C</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON:</b> Exposure locks while the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>• <b>OFF:</b> Exposure does not lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul> |



Select **OFF** to allow the camera to adjust exposure before each shot taken in burst mode.

## SHOOT WITHOUT LENS

Choose **ON** to enable the shutter release when no lens is attached.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

## SHOOT WITHOUT CARD

Choose whether the shutter can be released without a memory card inserted in the camera.

| Option     | Description                                                                                                                             |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ON</b>  | When no memory card is inserted, the shutter can be released to test camera function and the shooting and setup menus can be displayed. |
| <b>OFF</b> | The shutter is disabled if no memory card is inserted, preventing accidental loss of pictures taken without a memory card.              |

## FOCUS RING

Choose the direction in which the focus ring is rotated to increase the focus distance.

| Options                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>CW</b> (clockwise) |  <b>CCW</b> (counterclockwise) |

## FOCUS RING OPERATION

Choose how the camera adjusts focus in response to the movement of the focus ring.

| Option           | Description                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>NONLINEAR</b> | Focus is adjusted at the same rate as the ring is rotated.                                                                                     |
| <b>LINEAR</b>    | Focus is adjusted linearly according to the amount the ring is rotated, but the focusing speed is unaffected by the speed the ring is rotated. |

## AE/AF-LOCK MODE

This option determines the behavior of the button to which exposure and/or focus lock is assigned.

| Option                            | Description                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AE&amp;AF ON WHEN PRESSING</b> | Exposure and/or focus will lock while the button is pressed.                                            |
| <b>AE&amp;AF ON/OFF SWITCH</b>    | Exposure and/or focus will lock when the button is pressed and remain locked until it is pressed again. |

## AWB-LOCK MODE

Choose the behavior of function buttons assigned auto white balance (AWB) lock. Auto white balance lock is used to lock white balance at the value metered by the camera when **AUTO** is selected for white balance.

| Option                      | Description                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AWB ON WHEN PRESSING</b> | Auto white balance locks while the button is pressed.                       |
| <b>AWB ON/OFF SWITCH</b>    | Press the button once to lock auto white balance and again to end the lock. |

## APERTURE RING SETTING (A)

Choose whether the front command dial can be used to adjust aperture when aperture is set to **A** (auto).

| Option         | Description                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b>    | The camera adjusts aperture automatically.             |
| <b>COMMAND</b> | Aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial. |

## APERTURE SETTING

Choose the method used to adjust aperture when using lenses with no aperture rings.

| Option                                                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO +</b><br> <b>MANUAL</b> | Rotate the front command dial to choose the aperture. Rotate past minimum aperture to choose <b>A</b> (auto).                                 |
| <b>AUTO</b>                                                                                                       | Aperture is selected automatically; camera functions in exposure mode <b>P</b> (program AE) or <b>S</b> (shutter-priority AE).                |
| <b>MANUAL</b>                                                                                                     | Rotate the front command dial to choose the aperture; camera functions in exposure mode <b>A</b> (aperture-priority AE) or <b>M</b> (manual). |

## TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

Enable or disable touch-screen controls.

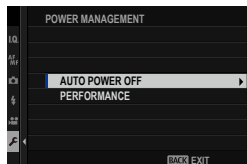
| Option                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|  <b>TOUCH SCREEN SETTING</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b>: The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during shooting.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: Touch controls disabled.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |  |
|  <b>DOUBLE TAP SETTING</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b>: Tap the LCD monitor twice to zoom in on your subject during shooting.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: Touch zoom disabled.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |  |
|  <b>TOUCH FUNCTION</b>       | Enable or disable touch function gestures.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |  |
|  <b>TOUCH SCREEN SETTING</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b>: The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during playback.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: Touch controls disabled.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |  |
| <b>EVF TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS</b>                                                                         | <p>Select the area of the LCD monitor used for touch controls while the viewfinder is active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The area used for touch controls can be selected from:               <table border="0"> <tr> <td>-  (all)</td> <td>-  (left half)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-  (right half)</td> <td>-  (top left quarter)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-  (top right quarter)</td> <td>-  (bottom left quarter)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-  (bottom right quarter)</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> </li> <li>• Choose <b>OFF</b> to disable touch controls while the viewfinder is active.</li> </ul> | -  (all) | -  (left half) | -  (right half) | -  (top left quarter) | -  (top right quarter) | -  (bottom left quarter) | -  (bottom right quarter) |  |
| -  (all)                     | -  (left half)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |  |
| -  (right half)              | -  (top left quarter)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |  |
| -  (top right quarter)       | -  (bottom left quarter)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |  |
| -  (bottom right quarter)    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |  |



## POWER MANAGEMENT

Adjust power management settings.

To access power management settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the **⚙️ (SET UP)** tab, and choose **POWER MANAGEMENT**.



### AUTO POWER OFF

Choose the length of time before the camera turns off automatically when no operations are performed. Shorter times increase battery life; if **OFF** is selected, the camera must be turned off manually.

| Options |       |       |        |        |     |
|---------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|
| 5 MIN   | 2 MIN | 1 MIN | 30 SEC | 15 SEC | OFF |

### PERFORMANCE

Select **BOOST** to improve focus and viewfinder display performance.

| Option        | AF performance (speed) | Viewfinder frame rate (approx.) | Battery endurance |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>BOOST</b>  | Fast                   | Fast                            | Low               |
| <b>NORMAL</b> | Normal                 | Normal                          | Normal            |



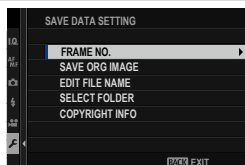
When **NORMAL** is selected, the frame rate will drop when no operations are being performed. Operating camera controls returns the frame rate to normal.



## SAVE DATA SETTING

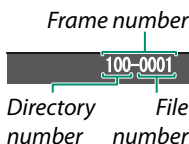
Make changes to file management settings.

To access file management settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the **⚙ (SET UP)** tab, and choose **SAVE DATA SET-UP**.



### FRAME NO.

New pictures are stored in image files named using a four-digit file number assigned by adding one to the last file number used. The file number is displayed during playback as shown. **FRAME NO.** controls whether file numbering is reset to 0001 when a new memory card is inserted or the current memory card is formatted.



| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>CONTINUOUS</b> | Numbering continues from the last file number used or the first available file number, whichever is higher. Choose this option to reduce the number of pictures with duplicate file names. |
| <b>RENEW</b>      | Numbering is reset to 0001 after formatting or when a new memory card is inserted.                                                                                                         |



- If the frame number reaches 999-9999, the shutter release will be disabled. Format the memory card after transferring to a computer any pictures you wish to keep.
- Selecting **⚙ USER SETTING > RESET** sets **FRAME NO.** to **CONTINUOUS** but does not reset the file number.
- Frame numbers for pictures taken with other cameras may differ.

## SAVE ORG IMAGE

Choose **ON** to save unprocessed copies of pictures taken using **RED EYE REMOVAL**.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> | <b>OFF</b> |

## EDIT FILE NAME

Change the file name prefix. sRGB images use a four-letter prefix (default "DSCF"), Adobe RGB images a three-letter prefix ("DSF") preceded by an underscore.

| Option          | Default prefix | Sample file name |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>sRGB</b>     | DSCF           | ABCD0001         |
| <b>AdobeRGB</b> | _DSF           | _ABC0001         |

## SELECT FOLDER

Create folders and choose the folder used to store subsequent pictures.

| Option               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SELECT FOLDER</b> | To choose the folder in which subsequent pictures will be stored, press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight an existing folder and press <b>MENU/OK</b> .                                           |
| <b>CREATE FOLDER</b> | Enter a five-character folder name to create a new folder in which to store subsequent pictures. The new folder will be created with the next picture you take and subsequent pictures will be stored in that folder. |

## COPYRIGHT INFO

Copyright information, in the form of Exif tags, can be added to new images as they are taken. Changes to copyright information are reflected only in images taken after the changes are made.

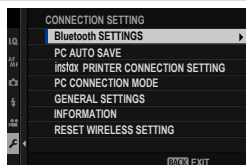
| Option                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>DISP COPYRIGHT INFO</b>   | View the current copyright information.                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ENTER AUTHOR'S INFO</b>   | Enter the creator's name.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>ENTER COPYRIGHT INFO</b>  | Enter the name of the copyright holder.                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>DELETE COPYRIGHT INFO</b> | Delete the current copyright information. This change applies only to images taken after this option is selected; copyright information recorded with existing images is not affected. |



## CONNECTION SETTING

Adjust settings for connection to other devices.

To access connection settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the **SET UP** tab, and choose **CONNECTION SETTING**.



For more information on wireless connections, visit:

<http://fujifilm-dsc.com/wifi/>

## Bluetooth SETTINGS

Adjust Bluetooth settings.

| Option                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PAIRING REGISTRATION</b>       | To pair the camera with a smartphone or tablet, select this option, then launch FUJIFILM Camera Remote on the smart device and tap <b>PAIRING REGISTRATION</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>SELECT PAIRING DESTINATION</b> | Choose a connection from a list of devices with which the camera has been paired using <b>PAIRING REGISTRATION</b> . Select <b>NO CONNECTION</b> to exit without connecting.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>DELETE PAIRING REG.</b>        | Delete pairing information for selected devices. Choose the device in the device list. The selected device will also be removed from the devices listed in <b>SELECT PAIRING DESTINATION</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Bluetooth ON/OFF</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b>: The camera automatically establishes a Bluetooth connection with paired devices when turned on.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: The camera does not connect via Bluetooth.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b>: Mark photos for upload as they are taken. Mark JPEG photos for upload as they are taken.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: Photos are not marked for upload as they are taken.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>SMARTPHONE SYNC. SETTING</b>   | <p>Choose whether to synchronize the camera to the time and/or location provided by a paired smartphone.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOCATION&amp;TIME</b>: Synchronize the time and location.</li> <li>• <b>LOCATION</b>: Synchronize the location.</li> <li>• <b>TIME</b>: Synchronize the time.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: Synchronization off.</li> </ul> |



- Install the latest version of the FUJIFILM Camera Remote app on your smartphone or tablet before pairing the device with your camera or uploading images.
- When **ON** is selected for both **Bluetooth ON/OFF** and **AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER** or images are currently selected for upload using the **IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER** option in the  (playback) menu, upload to paired devices will begin shortly after you exit to playback or turn the camera off. **IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER** can also be used to select pictures for upload when **AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER** is off.

## PC AUTO SAVE

Adjust settings for connection to computers via wireless LAN.

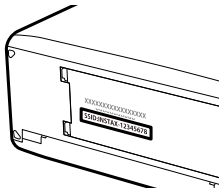
| Option                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PC AUTO SAVE SETTING</b>             | <p>Choose the method used for connection to computers via a wireless LAN.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SIMPLE SETUP</b>: Connect using WPS.</li> <li>• <b>MANUAL SETUP</b>: Choose the network from a list (<b>SELECT FROM NETWORK LIST</b>) or enter the name manually (<b>ENTER SSID</b>).</li> </ul> |
| <b>DELETE REGISTERED DESTINATION PC</b> | Remove selected destinations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>DETAILS OF PREVIOUS CONNECTION</b>   | View computers to which the camera has recently connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING

Adjust settings for connection to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers.

### The Printer Name (SSID) and Password

The printer name (SSID) can be found on the bottom of the printer; the default password is "1111". If you have already chosen a different password to print from a smartphone, enter that password instead.



## PC CONNECTION MODE

Adjust settings for connection to a computer.

| Option                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>USB CARD READER</b>                   | Connecting the camera to a computer via USB automatically enables data transfer mode, allowing data to be copied to the computer. The camera functions normally when not connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>USB RAW CONV./<br/>BACKUP RESTORE</b> | <p>Connecting the camera to a computer via USB automatically enables USB RAW conversion/backup restore mode. The camera functions normally when not connected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USB RAW CONV. (requires FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO):</b> Use the camera's image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to high-quality JPEG images.</li> <li>• <b>BACKUP RESTORE (requires FUJIFILM X Acquire):</b> Save and load camera settings. Reconfigure the camera in an instant or share settings with other cameras of the same type.</li> </ul> |



**POWER MANAGEMENT > AUTO POWER OFF** settings also apply during tethered shooting. Select **OFF** to prevent the camera turning off automatically.

## GENERAL SETTINGS

Adjust settings for connection to wireless networks.

| Option                                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>NAME</b>                                                                                                             | Choose a name ( <b>NAME</b> ) to identify the camera on the wireless network (the camera is assigned a unique name by default).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE</b><br> | Choose whether to resize images for upload to smartphones. Resizing applies only to the copy uploaded to the smartphone; the original is not affected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b>: Larger images are resized to  for upload. This setting is recommended.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: Images are uploaded at their original size.</li> </ul> |
| <b>GEOTAGGING</b>                                                                                                       | Choose whether location data downloaded from a smartphone are embedded in pictures as they are taken.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>LOCATION INFO</b>                                                                                                    | Display the location data last downloaded from a smartphone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|  <b>BUTTON SETTING</b>                 | Choose the role played by function buttons assigned the <b>WIRELESS COMMUNICATION</b> function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>✕ PAIRING/TRANSFER ORDER</b>: The buttons can be used for pairing and selecting images for transfer.</li> <li>•  <b>WIRELESS COMMUNICATION</b>: The buttons can be used for wireless connections.</li> </ul>        |

## INFORMATION

View the camera's MAC and Bluetooth address.

## RESET WIRELESS SETTING

Restore wireless settings to their default values.

[illegible]

# 9

## Shortcuts

## Shortcut Options

Customize camera controls to suit your style or situation.

Frequently-used options can be added to the **Q** menu or a custom “my” menu or assigned to an **Fn** (function) button for direct access:

| Shortcut Option             | Description                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>“My menu”</b>            | Add frequently-used options to this custom menu, which can be viewed by pressing <b>MENU/OK</b> and selecting the <b>my</b> (“MY MENU”) tab.                 | 223                                                                               |
| <b>The Q menu</b>           | The <b>Q</b> menu is displayed by pressing the <b>Q</b> button. Use the <b>Q</b> menu to view or change the options selected for frequently-used menu items. | 225                                                                               |
| <b>The function buttons</b> | Use the function buttons for direct access to selected features.                                                                                             | 228                                                                               |



## MY MENU

Access a personalized menu of frequently-used options.

To display “my menu”, press **MENU/OK** in the shooting display and select the **MY** (MY MENU) tab.



The **MY** tab is only available if options have been assigned to **MY MENU**.

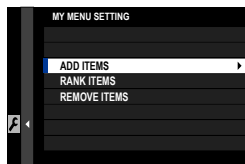
## MY MENU SETTING

To choose the items listed in the **MY** (MY MENU) tab:

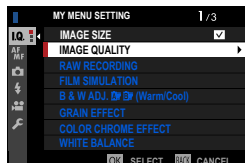
- 1 Highlight **USER SETTING > MY MENU SETTING** in the **SET UP** tab and press **MENU/OK**.



To reorder items, select **RANK ITEMS**.  
To delete items, select **REMOVE ITEMS**.

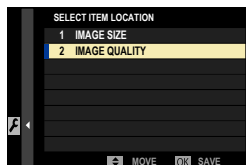


- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight **ADD ITEMS** and press **MENU/OK**. Options that can be added to “my menu” are highlighted in blue.



Items currently in “my menu” are indicated by check marks.

- 3 Choose a position for the item and press **MENU/OK**. The item will be added to “my menu”.



- 4 Press **MENU/OK** to return to the edit display.
- 5 Repeat Steps 3 and 4 until all the desired items have been added.



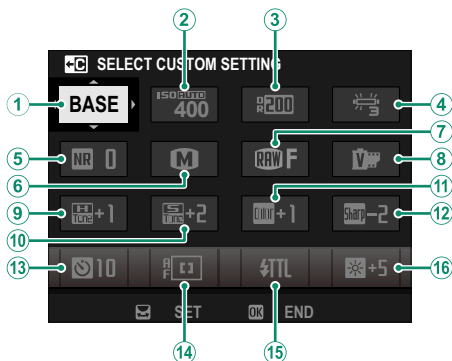
“My menu” can contain up to 16 items.

## The Q (Quick Menu) Button

Press **Q** for quick access to selected options.

### The Quick Menu Display

At default settings, the quick menu contains the following items:



- |                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| ① SELECT CUSTOM SETTING | ⑨ HIGHLIGHT TONE         |
| ② ISO                   | ⑩ SHADOW TONE            |
| ③ DYNAMIC RANGE         | ⑪ COLOR                  |
| ④ WHITE BALANCE         | ⑫ SHARPNESS              |
| ⑤ NOISE REDUCTION       | ⑬ SELF-TIMER             |
| ⑥ IMAGE SIZE            | ⑭ AF MODE                |
| ⑦ IMAGE QUALITY         | ⑮ FLASH FUNCTION SETTING |
| ⑧ FILM SIMULATION       | ⑯ EVF/LCD BRIGHTNESS     |

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items ②–⑯, which can be changed as described on page 227.

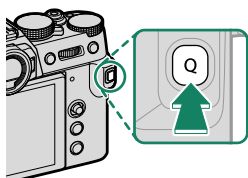
#### SELECT CUSTOM SETTING

The **Q** **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **SELECT CUSTOM SETTING** item (item ①) shows the current custom settings bank:

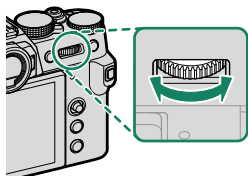
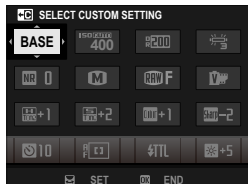
- **BASE**: No custom settings bank selected.
- **C 1–C7**: Select a bank to view the settings saved using the **Q** **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** option.
- **BASE – BASE**: The current custom settings bank.

## Viewing and Changing Settings

- 1 Press **Q** to display the quick menu during shooting.



- 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight items and rotate the rear command dial to change.
  - Changes are not saved to the current settings bank.
  - Settings that differ from those in the current settings bank (**C1–C7**) are shown in red.



- 3 Press **Q** to exit when settings are complete.

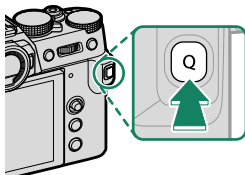
 The quick menu can also be edited using touch controls.

## Editing the Quick Menu

To choose the items displayed in the quick menu:

- 1 Press and hold the **Q** button during shooting.

- 2 The current quick menu will be displayed; use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight the item you wish to change and press **MENU/OK**.



- 3 Highlight any of the following options and press **MENU/OK** to assign it to the selected position.

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- FILM SIMULATION\*
- B & W ADJ. (Warm/Cool)\*
- GRAIN EFFECT\*
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT\*
- DYNAMIC RANGE\*
- D RANGE PRIORITY\*
- WHITE BALANCE\*
- HIGHLIGHT TONE\*
- SHADOW TONE\*
- COLOR\*
- SHARPNESS\*
- NOISE REDUCTION\*
- SELECT CUSTOM SETTING\*
- AF MODE (MOVIE AF MODE)
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- SELF-TIMER
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- ISO\*
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- MOVIE MODE
- FULL HD HIGH SPEED REC
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- SOUND & FLASH
- EVF/LCD BRIGHTNESS
- EVF/LCD COLOR
- NONE

\* Stored in custom settings bank.



- Select **NONE** to assign no option to the selected position.
- When **SELECT CUSTOM SETTING** is selected, current settings are shown in the quick menu by the label **BASE**.



The quick menu can also be edited using **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU**.

## The Fn (Function) Buttons

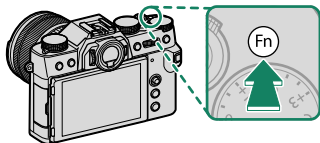
Assign a role to the function buttons for quick access to the selected feature.



- The functions assigned to **T-Fn1** through **T-Fn4** can be accessed by flicking the monitor.
- Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING >  TOUCH FUNCTION**.

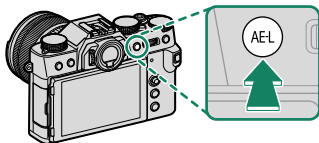
The default assignments are:

**Fn1 button**



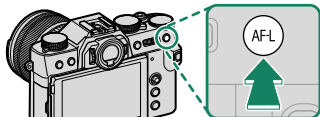
*Performance*

**AE-L button**



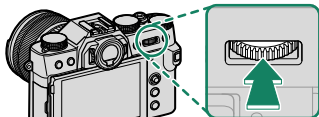
*AE lock only*

**AF-L button**



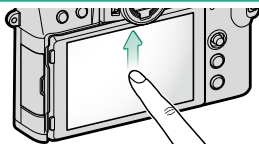
*AF lock only*

**Center of rear command dial**



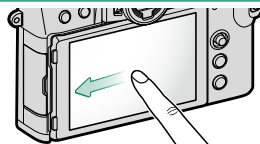
*Focus check*

**T-Fn1 (flick up)**



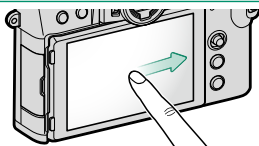
*Drive setting*

**T-Fn2 (flick left)**



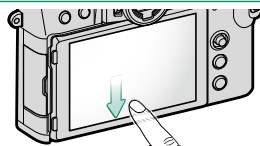
*Film simulation*

**T-Fn3 (flick right)**



*White balance*

**T-Fn4 (flick down)**

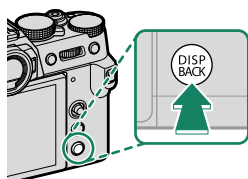


*AF mode*

## Assigning Roles to the Function Buttons

To assign roles to the buttons:

- 1 Press and hold the **DISP/BACK** button until a control selection menu is displayed.
- 2 Highlight a control and press **MENU/OK**.
- 3 Highlight the desired role and press **MENU/OK** to assign it to the selected control. Choose from:
  - IMAGE SIZE
  - IMAGE QUALITY
  - RAW
  - FILM SIMULATION
  - GRAIN EFFECT
  - COLOR CHROME EFFECT
  - DYNAMIC RANGE
  - D RANGE PRIORITY
  - WHITE BALANCE
  - SELECT CUSTOM SETTING
  - FOCUS AREA
  - FOCUS CHECK
  - AF MODE
  - AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
  -  FACE SELECT 
  - FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
  - DRIVE SETTING
  - SPORTS FINDER MODE
  - PRE-SHOT 
  - SELF-TIMER
  - PHOTOMETRY
  - SHUTTER TYPE
  - FLICKER REDUCTION
  - ISO
  - IS MODE
  - WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
  - FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
  - TTL-LOCK
  - MODELING FLASH
  - FULL HD HIGH SPEED REC
  - ZEBRA SETTING
  - INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
  - MOVIE SILENT CONTROL
  - PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
  - PREVIEW EXP/WB IN MANUAL MODE
  - NATURAL LIVE VIEW
  - HISTOGRAM
  - ELECTRONIC LEVEL
  - LARGE INDICATORS MODE
  - AE LOCK ONLY
  - AF LOCK ONLY
  - AE/AF LOCK
  - AF-ON
  - AWB LOCK ONLY
  - APERTURE SETTING
  - PERFORMANCE
  - AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER
  - SELECT PAIRING DESTINATION
  - Bluetooth ON/OFF
  - PLAYBACK
  - NONE (control disabled)





- **AE LOCK ONLY**, **AF LOCK ONLY**, **AE/AF LOCK**, **AF-ON**, and **AWB LOCK ONLY** cannot be assigned to the touch function buttons (**T-Fn1** through **T-Fn4**).
- Button assignments can also be selected using **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**.

## AF-ON

If **AF-ON** is selected, you can press the control instead of keeping the shutter button pressed halfway.

## MODELING FLASH

If **MODELING FLASH** is selected when a compatible shoe-mounted flash unit is attached, you can press the control to test-fire the flash and check for shadows and the like (modeling flash).

## TTL-LOCK

If **TTL-LOCK** is selected, you can press the control to lock flash output according to the option selected for **FLASH SETTING > TTL-LOCK MODE** (📖 142).

## **FACE SELECT**

 **FACE SELECT**  can be enabled or disabled by pressing the button to which  **FACE SELECT**  is assigned. Enabling  **FACE SELECT**  allows the focus stick (focus lever) or (during viewfinder photography) touch controls (📖 21) to be used to select the face that will be used for focus.



The following features can be accessed using the focus stick or during viewfinder photography when  **FACE SELECT**  is enabled:

- The face used to set focus can be selected using the focus stick. Press the center of the stick to temporarily enable focus-area selection (📖 69).
- The touch screen (monitor) can be used to select the face used to set focus during viewfinder photography.

  **FACE SELECT**  is automatically enabled if **ON** is selected for **FOCUS LEVER SETTING** (📖 202) in  **ADVANCED SR AUTO** mode.

# 10

## **Peripherals and Optional Accessories**

## External Flash Units

The camera can be used with external flash units, which are more powerful than their built-in counterparts. Some support high-speed sync (FP) and can be used at shutter speeds faster than the sync speed, while others can function as master flash units controlling remote units via optical wireless flash control.

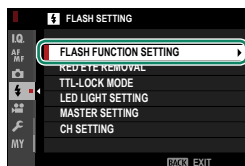
 You may be unable to test-fire the flash in some circumstances, for example when a setup menu is displayed on the camera.

### Red-Eye Removal

Red-eye removal is available when an option other than **OFF** is selected for  **FLASH SETTING** > **RED EYE REMOVAL** and a **FACE DETECTION ON** option is selected for  **AF/MF SETTING** > **FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING**. Red-eye removal minimizes “red-eye” caused when light from the flash is reflected from the subject’s retinas.

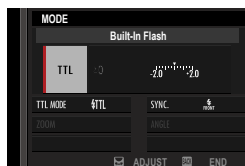
## Using an External Flash

- 1 Connect the unit to the camera.
- 2 In shooting mode, select **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** in the **FLASH SETTING** menu tab. The options available vary with the flash unit.



| Menu                    | Description                                                                                                                                                   |     |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Built-In Flash</b>   | Displayed when the built-in flash is raised.                                                                                                                  | 92  |
| <b>SYNC TERMINAL</b>    | Sync terminal options will be displayed if the built-in flash is lowered and either no flash unit, or an incompatible flash unit, is mounted on the hot shoe. | 236 |
| <b>SHOE MOUNT FLASH</b> | Displayed when an optional flash unit is mounted on the hot shoe and turned on.                                                                               | 237 |
| <b>MASTER (OPTICAL)</b> | Displayed if an optional flash unit functioning as a master flash for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control is connected and turned on.              | 240 |

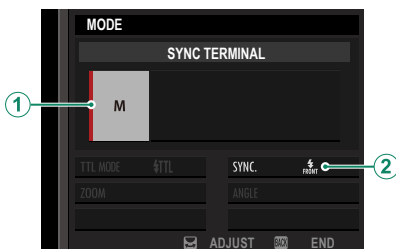
- 3 Highlight items using the focus stick (focus lever) and rotate the rear command dial to change the highlighted setting.



- 4 Press **DISP/BACK** to put the changes into effect.

## SYNC TERMINAL

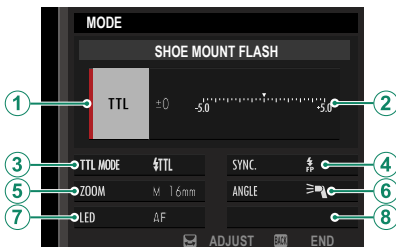
**SYNC TERMINAL** is displayed if the built-in flash is lowered and either no flash unit, or an incompatible flash unit, is mounted on the hot shoe.



| Setting              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ① Flash control mode | <p>Choose from the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>M</b>: A trigger signal is transmitted via the hot shoe X contacts when a picture is taken. Choose a shutter speed slower than the sync speed; even slower speeds may be required if the unit uses long flashes or has a slow response time.</li> <li>• <b>OFF (OFF)</b>: The trigger signal is disabled.</li> </ul> |
| ② Sync               | <p>Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after the shutter opens (<b>FRONT/1ST CURTAIN</b>) or immediately before it closes (<b>REAR/2ND CURTAIN</b>). <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> is recommended in most circumstances.</p>                                                                                                                                                                        |

## SHOE MOUNT FLASH

The following options are available when an optional shoe-mounted flash unit is attached and turned on.



| Setting              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ① Flash control mode | <p>The flash control mode selected with the flash unit. This can in some cases be adjusted from the camera; the options available vary with the flash.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL</b>: TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (②).</li> <li>• <b>M</b>: The flash fires at the selected output regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. Output in some cases can be adjusted from the camera (②).</li> <li>• <b>MULTI</b>: Repeating flash. Compatible shoe-mounted flash units will fire multiple times with each shot.</li> <li>• <b>OFF (OFF)</b>: The flash does not fire. Some flash units can be turned off from the camera.</li> </ul> |

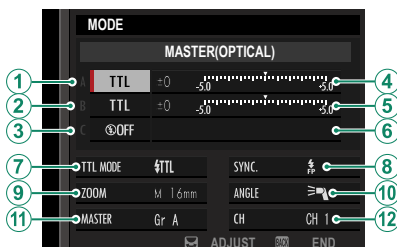
| Setting                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ② Flash compensation/output | <p>The options available vary with flash control mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL:</b> Adjust flash compensation (the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control system are exceeded). In the cases of the EF-X20, EF-20, EF-42, and EF-X500, the selected value is added to the value selected with the flash unit.</li> <li>• <b>M/MULTI:</b> Adjust flash output (compatible units only). Choose from values expressed as fractions of full power, from 1/4 (mode <b>M</b>) or 1/4 (<b>MULTI</b>) down to 1/512 in increments equivalent to 1/3 EV. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ③ Flash mode (TTL)          | <p>Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (<b>P</b>, <b>S</b>, <b>A</b>, or <b>M</b>) selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  <b>(FLASH AUTO):</b> The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A  icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.</li> <li>•  <b>(STANDARD):</b> The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> <li>•  <b>(SLOW SYNC.):</b> Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> </ul> |
| ④ Sync                      | <p>Control flash timing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  <b>(1ST CURTAIN):</b> The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice).</li> <li>•  <b>(2ND CURTAIN):</b> The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes.</li> <li>•  <b>(AUTO FP(HSS)):</b> High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> when <b>MULTI</b> is selected for flash control mode.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Setting               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ⑤ Zoom                | The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.                                                                            |
| ⑥ Lighting            | <p>If the unit supports this feature, choose from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➡ (FLASH POWER PRIORITY): Gain range by slightly reducing coverage.</li> <li>➡ (STANDARD): Match coverage to picture angle.</li> <li>➡ (EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY): Slightly increase coverage for more even lighting.</li> </ul> |
| ⑦ LED light           | Choose how the built-in LED light functions during still photography (compatible units only): as a catchlight (👁/CATCHLIGHT), as an AF-assist illuminator (AF/AF ASSIST), or as both a catchlight and an AF-assist illuminator (👁/AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT). Choose <b>OFF</b> to disable the LED during photography.            |
| ⑦ Number of flashes * | Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ⑧ Frequency *         | Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in <b>MULTI</b> mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

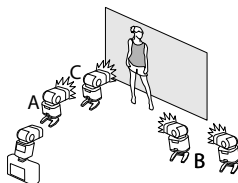
\* Full value may not be applied if limits of flash control system are exceeded.

## MASTER(OPTICAL)

The options will be displayed if the unit is currently functioning as master flash for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control.



The master and remote units can be placed in up to three groups (A, B, and C) and flash mode and flash level adjusted separately for each group. Four channels are available for communication between the units; separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.



| Setting                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ① Flash control mode (group A)        | Choose flash control modes for groups A, B, and C. <b>TTL%</b> is available for groups A and B only. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL</b>: The units in the group fire in TTL mode. Flash compensation can be adjusted separately for each group.</li> <li>• <b>TTL%</b>: If <b>TTL%</b> is selected for either group A or B, you can specify the output of the selected group as a percentage of the other and adjust overall flash compensation for both groups.</li> </ul> |
| ② Flash control mode (group B)        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>M</b>: In mode <b>M</b>, the units in the group fire at the selected output (expressed as a fraction of full power) regardless of subject brightness or camera settings.</li> <li>• <b>MULTI</b>: Choosing <b>MULTI</b> for any group sets all the units in all groups to repeating flash mode. All units will fire multiple times with each shot.</li> </ul>                                                                                    |
| ③ Flash control mode (group C)        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OFF (OFF)</b>: If <b>OFF</b> is selected, the units in the group will not fire.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ④ Flash compensation/output (group A) | Adjust flash level for the selected group according to option selected for flash control mode. Note that the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control system are exceeded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ⑤ Flash compensation/output (group B) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL</b>: Adjust flash compensation.</li> <li>• <b>M/MULTI</b>: Adjust flash output.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ⑥ Flash compensation/output (group C) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL%</b>: Choose the balance between groups A and B and adjust overall flash compensation.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

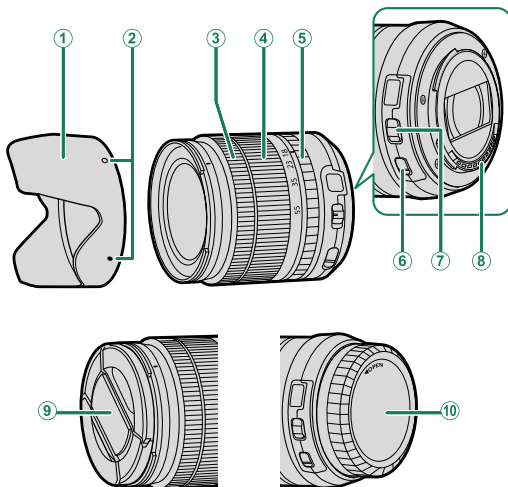
| Setting            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ⑦ Flash mode (TTL) | <p>Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (<b>P</b>, <b>S</b>, <b>A</b>, or <b>M</b>) selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  <b>(FLASH AUTO)</b>: The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A  icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.</li> <li>•  <b>(STANDARD)</b>: The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> <li>•  <b>(SLOW SYNC.)</b>: Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> </ul> |
| ⑧ Sync             | <p>Control flash timing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  <b>(1ST CURTAIN)</b>: The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice).</li> <li>•  <b>(2ND CURTAIN)</b>: The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes.</li> <li>•  <b>(AUTO FP(HSS))</b>: High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> when <b>MULTI</b> is selected for flash control mode.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ⑨ Zoom             | <p>The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Setting             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ⑩ Lighting          | <p>If the unit supports this feature, choose from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  (<b>FLASH POWER PRIORITY</b>): Gain range by slightly reducing coverage.</li> <li>•  (<b>STANDARD</b>): Match coverage to picture angle.</li> <li>•  (<b>EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY</b>): Slightly increase coverage for more even lighting.</li> </ul> |
| ⑪ Master            | <p>Assign the master flash to group A (<b>Gr A</b>), B (<b>Gr B</b>), or C (<b>Gr C</b>). If <b>OFF</b> is selected, output from the master flash will be held to a level that does not affect the final picture. Available only if the unit is mounted on the camera hot shoe as a master flash for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control in <b>TTL</b>, <b>TTL%</b>, or <b>M</b> mode.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ⑪ Number of flashes | <p>Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ⑫ Channel           | <p>Choose the channel used by the master flash for communication with the remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| ⑫ Frequency         | <p>Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in <b>MULTI</b> mode.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## Lenses

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

### Lens Parts



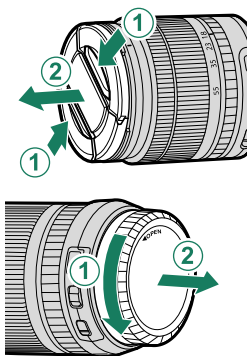
- ① Lens hood
- ② Mounting marks
- ③ Focus ring
- ④ Zoom ring
- ⑤ Aperture ring

- ⑥ O.I.S. switch
- ⑦ Aperture mode switch
- ⑧ Lens signal contacts
- ⑨ Front lens cap
- ⑩ Rear lens cap

## Removing Lens Caps

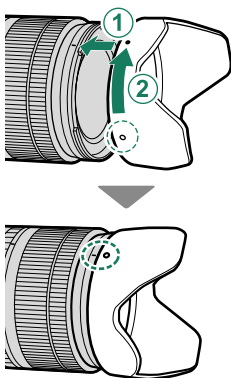
Remove lens caps as shown.

 Lens caps may differ from those shown.



## Attaching Lens Hoods

When attached, lens hoods reduce glare and protect the front lens element.



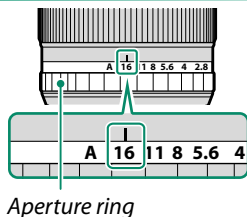
## Power Zoom

The focus ring can be used to adjust zoom when autofocus is enabled.

## Lenses with Aperture Rings

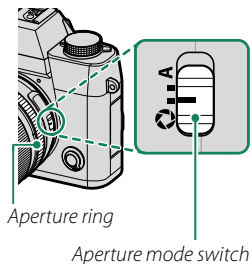
At settings other than **A**, you can adjust aperture by rotating the lens aperture ring (exposure modes **A** and **M**).

When the aperture ring is set to **A**, rotate the command dials to adjust aperture (p. 207).



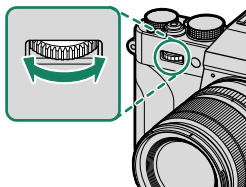
### The Aperture Mode Switch

If the lens has an aperture mode switch, aperture can be adjusted manually by sliding the switch to  and rotating the aperture ring.



## Lenses with No Aperture Rings

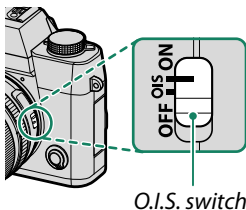
The method used to adjust aperture can be selected using **■** **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **APERTURE SETTING**. When an option other than **AUTO** is selected, aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial.



 Aperture control defaults to the front command dial, but can be reassigned to the rear command dial using **■** **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

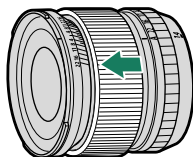
## Lenses with O.I.S. Switches

If the lens supports optical image stabilization (O.I.S.), the image stabilization mode can be chosen in the camera menus. To activate image stabilization, slide the O.I.S. switch to **ON**.

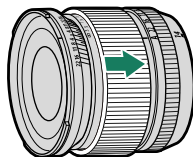


## Manual Focus Lenses

Slide the focus ring to the front for autofocus.



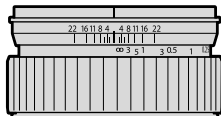
For manual focus, slide the focus ring to the back and rotate it while checking the results in the camera display. The focus distance and depth-of-field indicators can be used to assist manual focus.



**!** Note that manual focus may not be available in all shooting modes.

### The Depth-of-Field Indicator

The depth-of-field indicator shows the approximate depth of field (the distance in front of and behind the focus point that appears to be in focus). The indicator is displayed in film format.



## Lens Care

- Use a blower to remove dust, then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied.
- Replace the front and rear caps when the lens is not in use.

# 11

## Connections

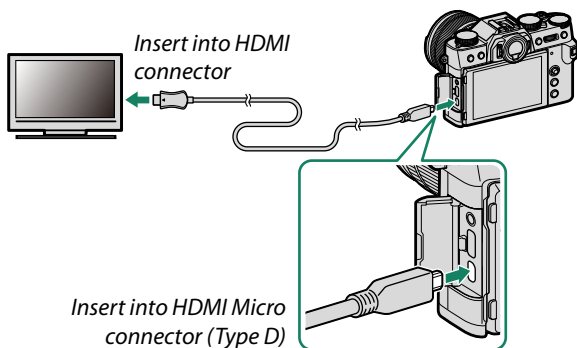
## HDMI Output

Camera shooting and playback displays can be output to HDMI devices.

### Connecting to HDMI Devices

Connect the camera to TVs or other HDMI devices using a third-party HDMI cable.

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Connect the cable as shown below.



- 3 Configure the device for HDMI input as described in the documentation supplied with the device.
- 4 Turn the camera on. The contents of the camera display will be shown on the HDMI device. The camera display turns off in playback mode (📖 251).



- Making sure the connectors are fully inserted.
- The USB cable cannot be used while an HDMI cable is connected.
- Use an HDMI cable no more than 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) long.

## Shooting

Shoot photos and record movies while viewing the scene through the camera lens or saving footage to the HDMI device.



This feature can be used to save 4K and Full HD movies to an HDMI recorder.

## Playback

To start playback, press the camera button. The camera monitor turns off and pictures and movies are output to the HDMI device. Note that the camera volume controls have no effect on sounds played on the TV; use the television volume controls to adjust the volume.



- Some televisions may briefly display a black screen when movie playback begins.
- An adapter cable (sold separately; 295) is required when using headphones.

## Wireless Connections

### (Bluetooth®, Wireless LAN/Wi-Fi)

Access wireless networks and connect to computers, smartphones, or tablets. For more information, visit:  
<http://fujifilm-dsc.com/wifi/>

### Smartphones and Tablets: FUJIFILM Camera Remote

Connect to the camera via Bluetooth or wireless LAN.



To establish a wireless connection to the camera, you will need to install the latest version of the FUJIFILM Camera Remote app on your smartphone or tablet.

#### FUJIFILM Camera Remote

Once a connection has been established, you can use FUJIFILM Camera Remote to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera
- Release the camera shutter
- Update camera firmware

For downloads and other information, visit:

[http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera\\_remote/](http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera_remote/)

## SmartPhones and Tablets: Bluetooth® Pairing

Use **CONNECTION SETTING > Bluetooth SETTINGS > PAIRING REGISTRATION** to pair the camera with smartphones or tablets. Pairing offers a simple method for downloading photos from the camera.



- Photos are downloaded via a wireless connection.
- Once pairing is complete, you will be able to synchronize the camera clock and location data with the smartphone or tablet (📖 216).
- You can choose a connection from up to 7 paired smartphones or tablets.

## Smartphones and Tablets: Wireless LAN

Use the **WIRELESS COMMUNICATION** options in **SHOOTING SETTING** or the playback menu to connect to a smartphone or tablet via a Wireless LAN.



## Copying Pictures to a Computer: PC AutoSave

Install the latest version of FUJIFILM PC AutoSave to your computer to upload pictures from the camera over wireless networks (Wi-Fi).

### FUJIFILM PC AutoSave

For downloads and other information, visit:  
[http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/pc\\_autosave/](http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/pc_autosave/)

## Computers: Wireless Connections

You can upload pictures from the camera using the **PC AUTO SAVE** option in the playback menu.



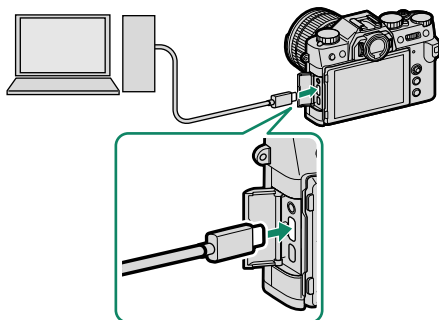
## Connecting to Computers via USB

Connect the camera to a computer to download pictures or take pictures remotely.



Before downloading pictures or taking pictures remotely, connect the camera to a computer and check that it functions normally.

- 1 Turn the computer on.
- 2 Adjust settings according to whether you will be copying pictures to a computer (📖 257), save RAW pictures in other formats (📖 258), or Saving and Loading Camera Settings (📖 258).
- 3 Turn the camera off.
- 4 Connect a USB cable.



*USB connector (Type-C)*



The USB cable must be no more than 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) long and be suitable for data transfer.

- 5 Turn the camera on.

## 6 Copy pictures to your computer.

- **Image transfer:** Use MyFinePix Studio or applications provided with your operating system.
- **RAW conversion:** Process RAW images using FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO. The power of the camera's image processing engine is used for rapid processing.
- **Saving and loading camera settings:** Use FUJIFILM X Acquire to save or load camera settings. Save your preferred settings to a file in a single operation and copy them to multiple cameras.



- Turn the camera off before disconnecting the USB cable.
- When connecting USB cables, be sure the connectors are fully inserted in the correct orientation. Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
- Loss of power during transfer could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card. Insert a fresh or fully-charged battery before connecting the camera.
- If a memory card containing a large number of images is inserted, there may be a delay before the software starts and you may be unable to import or save images. Use a memory card reader to transfer pictures.
- Make sure that the indicator lamp is off or lit green before turning the camera off.
- Do not disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress. Failure to observe this precaution could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card.
- Disconnect the camera before inserting or removing memory cards.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to access pictures saved to a network server using the software in the same way as on a stand-alone computer.
- Do not immediately remove the camera from the system or disconnect the USB cable once the message stating that copying is in progress clears from the computer display. If the number of images copied is very large, data transfer may continue after the message has ceased to be displayed.
- The user bears all applicable fees charged by the phone company or Internet service provider when using services that require an Internet connection.

## Copied Pictures to a Computer

- Before copying pictures to a computer, select **USB CARD READER** for **CONNECTION SETTING > PC CONNECTION MODE**.
- The software that can be used to copy pictures varies with your computer operating system.



### Mac OS X/macOS

Pictures can be copied to your computer using Image Capture (supplied with your computer) or other software.

 Use a card reader to copy files over 4 GB in size.

### Windows

Use MyFinePix Studio to copy pictures to your computer, where they can be stored, viewed, organized, and printed.

 For more information on MyFinePix Studio, see "Software from Fujifilm" (p. 265).

## Creating JPEG Copies of RAW Images: FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO

- Before proceeding, select **USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE** for **CONNECTION SETTING > PC CONNECTION MODE** in the camera menus.
- FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO can be used to create JPEG copies of RAW images.



 For more information on FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO, see “Software from Fujifilm” (📖 265).

## Saving and Loading Camera Settings (FUJIFILM X Acquire)

- Before proceeding, select **USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE** for **CONNECTION SETTING > PC CONNECTION MODE** in the camera menus.
- FUJIFILM X Acquire can be used to save and load camera settings.



 For more information on FUJIFILM X Acquire, see “Software from Fujifilm” (📖 265).

## instax SHARE Printers

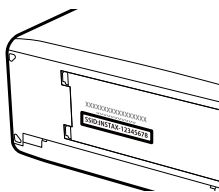
Print pictures from your digital camera to instax SHARE printers.

### Establishing a Connection

Select **CONNECTION SETTING** > **instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING** and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password.

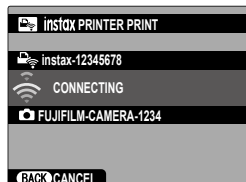
#### The Printer Name (SSID) and Password

The printer name (SSID) can be found on the bottom of the printer; the default password is "1111". If you have already chosen a different password to print from a smartphone, enter that password instead.



## Printing Pictures

- 1 Turn the printer on.
- 2 Select  **PLAY BACK MENU > instax PRINTER PRINT**. The camera will connect to the printer.



- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to display the picture you want to print, then press **MENU/OK**.



-  Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
- The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor.
- The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.

- 4 The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.

# 12

## Technical Notes

## Accessories from Fujifilm

The following optional accessories are available from Fujifilm. For the latest information on the accessories available in your region, check with your local Fujifilm representative or visit [http://www.fujifilm.com/products/digital\\_cameras/index.html](http://www.fujifilm.com/products/digital_cameras/index.html).

### Rechargeable Li-ion batteries

**NP-W126/NP-W126S:** Additional high-capacity NP-W126/NP-W126S rechargeable batteries can be purchased as required.

### Battery chargers

**BC-W126/BC-W126S:** Replacement battery chargers can be purchased as required. At +20°C/+68°F, the BC-W126/BC-W126S charges an NP-W126/NP-W126S in about 150 minutes.

### DC couplers

**CP-W126:** For extended shooting or playback or when using the camera with a computer, use the CP-W126 to connect the camera to the AC-9V power adapter.

### AC power adapters

**AC-9V** (requires CP-W126 DC coupler): Use this 100–240 V, 50/60 Hz AC power adapter for extended shooting and playback or when copying pictures to a computer.

### Remote releases

**RR-100:** Use to reduce camera shake or keep the shutter open during a time exposure (ø2.5 mm).

### Stereo microphones

**MIC-ST1:** An external microphone for movie recording.

### FUJINON lenses

**XF-/XC-series lenses:** Interchangeable lenses for use exclusively with the FUJIFILM X-mount.

**FUJINON MKX-series lenses:** Cinema lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

### Macro extension tubes

**MCEX-11/16:** Attach between the camera and the lens to shoot at high reproduction ratios.

**Teleconverters**

**XF1.4X TC WR:** Increases the focal length of the compatible lenses by about 1.4x.

**XF2X TC WR:** Increases the focal length of the compatible lenses by about 2.0x.

**Mount adapters**

**FUJIFILM M MOUNT ADAPTER:** Allows the camera to be used with a wide selection of M-mount lenses.

**Body caps**

**BCP-001:** Cover the camera lens mount when no lens is attached.

**Shoe-mounted flash units**

**EF-X500:** In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 50/164 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. Featuring support for the optional EF-BP1 battery pack and Fujifilm optical wireless flash control, it can be used as a master or remote flash unit for remote wireless flash photography.

**EF-BP1:** A battery pack for shoe-mounted flash units. Takes up to 8 AA batteries.

**EF-42:** This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 42/137 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-X20:** This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-20:** This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports TTL flash control (manual flash control is not supported).

**Hand grips**

**MHG-XT10:** Features an improved grip. Batteries and memory cards can be removed with the grip in place, and the grip is equipped with a rail for quick-shoe camera mounts.

**Leather cases**

**BLC-XT10:** This case combines practicality with the luxury of leather and comes with a shoulder strap made of the same material, as well as a cloth that can be used to wrap the camera before putting it in the case and on other occasions. Pictures can be taken and batteries inserted or removed with the camera still in its case.

**Grip belts**

**GB-001:** Improves grip. Combine with a hand grip for more secure handling.

**instax SHARE printers**

**SP-1/SP-2/SP-3:** Connect via wireless LAN to print pictures on instax film.

## Software from Fujifilm

The camera can be used with the following Fujifilm software.

### FUJIFILM Camera Remote

Establish a wireless connection between your camera and a smartphone or tablet (📖 252).

[http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera\\_remote/](http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera_remote/)

### FUJIFILM PC AutoSave

Download pictures from your camera over wireless networks (📖 254).

[http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/pc\\_autosave/](http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/pc_autosave/)

### MyFinePix Studio

Manage, view, print, and edit the many images downloaded from your digital camera (📖 257).

<http://fujifilm-dsc.com/mfs/>

Once download is complete, double-click the downloaded file ("MFPS\_Setup.EXE") and follow the on-screen instructions to complete installation.

### RAW FILE CONVERTER EX

View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats.

<http://fujifilm-dsc.com/rfc/>

## FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO

When the camera is connected to a computer via USB, FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO can use the camera's unique image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to high-quality JPEG images.

*<http://fujifilm-x.com/x-stories/fujifilm-x-raw-studio-features-users-guide/>*

## FUJIFILM X Acquire

Save and load camera settings. Reconfigure the camera in an instant or share settings with other cameras of the same type.

*<http://fujifilm-x.com/x-stories/fujifilm-x-acquire-features-users-guide/>*

 The camera does not support tethered photography.

# For Your Safety

## IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

- **Read Instructions:** All the safety and operating instructions should be read before the appliance is operated.
- **Retain Instructions:** The safety and operating instructions should be retained for future reference.
- **Heed Warnings:** All warnings on the appliance and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.
- **Follow Instructions:** All operating and use instructions should be followed.

### Installation

**Power Sources:** This video product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your appliance dealer or local power company. For video products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.

**Grounding or Polarization:** This video product is equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug.

**Alternate Warnings:** This video product is equipped with a three-wire grounding-type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding type plug.

**Overloading:** Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.

**Ventilation:** Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation, to ensure reliable operation of the video product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the video product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface.

This video product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to. This video product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register.

**Attachments:** Do not use attachments not recommended by the video product manufacturer as they may cause hazards.

**Water and Moisture:** Do not use this video product near water—for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool, and the like.

**Power-Cord Protection:** Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the appliance.

**Accessories:** Do not place this video product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table. The video product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the appliance. Use only with a cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the video product. Any mounting of the appliance should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufacturer.

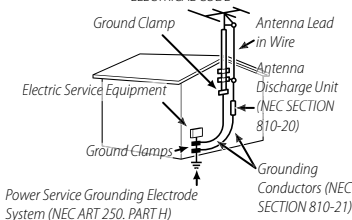
An appliance and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the appliance and cart combination to overturn.



### Antennas

**Outdoor Antenna Grounding:** If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the video product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Section 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA No. 70, provides information with respect to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode.

#### EXAMPLE OF ANTENNA GROUNDING AS PER NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE



**Power Lines:** An outside antenna system should not be located in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric light or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.

#### Use

**Cleaning:** Unplug this video product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

**Object and Liquid Entry:** Never push objects of any kind into this video product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the video product.

**Lightning:** For added protection for this video product receiver during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the video product due to lightning and power-line surges.

#### Service

**Servicing:** Do not attempt to service this video product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

**Damage Requiring Service:** Unplug this video product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:

- When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged
- If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the video product.
- If the video product has been exposed to rain or water.
- If the video product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.

If the video product does not operate normally follow the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the video product to its normal operation.

When the video product exhibits a distinct change in performance—this indicates a need for service.

**Replacement Parts:** When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

**Safety Check:** Upon completion of any service or repairs to this video product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the video product is in proper operating condition.

## Be sure to read these notes before use

### Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use your camera correctly. Read these safety notes and your *Owner's Manual* carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

### About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.

|                                                                                    |                |                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>WARNING</b> | This icon indicates that death or serious injury can result if the information is ignored.            |
|  | <b>CAUTION</b> | This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored. |

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.

|                                                                                    |                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Triangular icons tell you that this information requires attention ("Important").                   |
|  | Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited"). |
|  | Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").     |

The symbols on the product (including the accessories) represent the following:

|                                                                                   |                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | AC                                                                        |
|  | DC                                                                        |
|  | Class II equipment (The construction of the product is double-insulated.) |

### WARNING



Unplug from power socket

**If a problem arises, turn the camera off, remove the battery, disconnect the USB cable, and unplug the AC power adapter.** Continued use of the camera when it is emitting smoke, is emitting any unusual odor, or is in any other abnormal state can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.



**Do not allow water or foreign objects to enter the camera or connecting cables.** Do not use the camera or connecting cables following ingress of fresh or salt water, milk, beverages, detergents, or other liquids. Should liquid find its way into the camera or connecting cables, turn the camera off, remove the battery, disconnect the USB cable, and disconnect and unplug the AC adapter. Continued use of the camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

|  <b>WARNING</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br><i>Do not use in the bathroom or shower</i> | <b>Do not use the camera in the bathroom or shower.</b> This can cause a fire or electric shock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <br><i>Do not disassemble</i>                   | <b>Never attempt to change or take apart the camera (never open the case).</b> Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <br><i>Do not touch internal parts</i>          | <b>Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts.</b> Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                 | <b>Do not change, heat or unduly twist or pull the connection cord and do not place heavy objects on the connection cord.</b> These actions could damage the cord and cause a fire or electric shock. If the cord is damaged, contact your Fujifilm dealer. Do not use cables with bent connectors.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                 | <b>Do not place the camera on an unstable surface.</b> This can cause the camera to fall or tip over and cause injury.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                 | <b>Never attempt to take pictures while in motion.</b> Do not use the camera while walking or driving. This can result in you falling down or being involved in a traffic accident.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                 | <b>Do not touch any metal parts of the camera during a thunderstorm.</b> This can cause an electric shock due to induced current from the lightning discharge.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                 | <b>Do not use the battery except as specified.</b> Load the battery as shown by the indicator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                 | <b>Do not disassemble, modify, or heat batteries. Do not drop, strike, or throw batteries or otherwise subject them to strong impacts. Do not use batteries that show signs of leaking, deformation, discoloration, or other abnormalities. Use only designated chargers to recharge rechargeable batteries and do not attempt to recharge non-rechargeable Li-ion or alkaline batteries. Do not short batteries or store them with metallic objects.</b> Failure to observe these precautions could result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking, causing fire, burns, or other injury. |
|                                                 | <b>Use only batteries or AC power adapters specified for use with this camera. Do not use voltages other than the power supply voltage shown.</b> The use of other power sources can cause a fire.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                               | <b>If the battery leaks and fluid gets in contact with your eyes, skin or clothing, flush the affected area with clean water and seek medical attention or call an emergency number right away.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|  <b>WARNING</b>   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   | <b>Do not use the charger to charge batteries other than those specified here.</b> The supplied charger is for use only with batteries of the type supplied with the camera. Using the charger to charge conventional batteries or other types of rechargeable batteries can cause the battery to leak, overheat or burst.                                                                                |
|                   | <b>Using a flash too close to a person's eyes may cause visual impairment.</b> Take particular care when photographing infants and young children.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                   | <b>Do not remain in prolonged contact with hot surfaces.</b> Failure to observe this precaution could result in low-temperature burns, particularly at high ambient temperatures or with users who suffer from poor circulation or reduced sensation, in which case use of a tripod or similar precautions are recommended.                                                                               |
|                   | <b>Do not leave one part of the body in contact with the product for prolonged periods while the product is on.</b> Failure to observe this precaution could result in low-temperature burns, particularly during prolonged use, at high ambient temperatures, or with users who suffer from poor circulation or reduced sensation, in which case use of a tripod or similar precautions are recommended. |
|                   | <b>Do not use in the presence of flammable objects, explosive gases, or dust.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                   | <b>When carrying the battery, install it in a digital camera or keep it in the hard case. When storing the battery, keep it in the hard case. When discarding, cover the battery terminals with insulation tape.</b> Contact with other metallic objects or batteries could cause the battery to ignite or burst.                                                                                         |
|                   | <b>Keep memory cards, hot shoes, and other small parts out of the reach of small children.</b> Children may swallow small parts; keep out of reach of children. Should a child swallow a small part, seek medical attention or call emergency.                                                                                                                                                            |
|                   | <b>Keep out of reach of small children.</b> Among the elements that could cause injury are the strap, which could become entangled about a child's neck, causing strangulation, and the flash, which could cause visual impairment.                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                   | <b>Follow the directions of airline and hospital personnel.</b> This product generates radio-frequency emissions that could interfere with navigational or medical equipment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  <b>CAUTION</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                 | <b>Do not use this camera in locations affected by oil fumes, steam, humidity or dust.</b> This can cause a fire or electric shock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                 | <b>Do not leave this camera in places subject to extremely high temperatures.</b> Do not leave the camera in locations such as a sealed vehicle or in direct sunlight. This can cause a fire.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|  <b>CAUTION</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | <b>Do not place heavy objects on the camera.</b> This can cause the heavy object to tip over or fall and cause injury.                                                                                                           |
|         | <b>Do not move the camera while the AC power adapter is still connected.</b> Do not pull on the connection cord to disconnect the AC power adapter. This can damage the power cord or cables and cause a fire or electric shock. |
|         | <b>Do not cover or wrap the camera or the AC power adapter in a cloth or blanket.</b> This can cause heat to build up and distort the casing or cause a fire.                                                                    |
|                  | <b>Do not use the plug if it is damaged or if it does not fit securely into the outlet.</b> Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock.                                                           |
|                  | <b>When you are cleaning the camera or you do not plan to use the camera for an extended period, remove the battery and disconnect and unplug the AC power adapter.</b> Failure to do so can cause a fire or electric shock.     |

|  <b>CAUTION</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | <b>When charging ends, unplug the charger from the power socket.</b> Leaving the charger plugged into the power socket can cause a fire.                                                                                                                                  |
|                 | <b>When a memory card is removed, the card could come out of the slot too quickly. Use your finger to hold it and gently release the card.</b> Injury could result to those struck by the ejected card.                                                                   |
|                 | <b>Request regular internal testing and cleaning for your camera.</b> Build-up of dust in your camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer to request internal cleaning every two years. Please note that this service is not free of charge. |
|                 | <b>Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.</b>                                                                                                                                                             |
|                 | <b>Batteries (battery pack or batteries installed) shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.</b>                                                                                                                                         |

## The Battery and Power Supply

**Note:** Check the type of battery used in your camera and read the appropriate sections.

 **WARNING:** Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

The following describes the proper use of batteries and how to prolong their life. Incorrect use can shorten battery life or cause leakage, overheating, fire, or explosion.

### Li-ion Batteries

Read this section if your camera uses a rechargeable Li-ion battery.

The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery before use. Keep the battery in its case when not in use.

#### ■ Notes on the Battery

The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.

Battery life can be extended by turning the camera off when not in use.

Battery capacity decreases at low temperatures; a depleted battery may not function when cold. Keep a fully charged spare battery in a warm place and exchange as necessary, or keep the battery in your pocket or other warm place and insert it in the camera only when shooting. Do not place the battery in direct contact with hand warmers or other heating devices.

#### ■ Charging the Battery

Charge the battery in the supplied battery charger. Charging times will increase at ambient temperatures below +10°C (+50°F) or above +35°C (+95°F). Do not attempt to charge the battery at temperatures above 40°C (+104°F); at temperatures below 0°C (+32°F), the battery will not charge.

Do not attempt to recharge a fully charged battery. The battery does not however need to be fully discharged before charging. The battery may be warm to the touch immediately after charging or use. This is normal.

#### ■ Battery Life

At normal temperatures, the battery can be recharged about 300 times. A noticeable decrease in the length of time the battery will hold a charge indicates that it has reached the end of its service life and should be replaced.

#### ■ Storage

Performance may be impaired if the battery is left unused for extended periods when fully charged. Run the battery flat before storing it.

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store it in a dry place with an ambient temperature of from +15°C to +25°C (+59°F to +77°F). Do not store in locations exposed to extremes of temperature.

#### ■ Cautions: Handling the Battery

- Do not transport or store with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- Do not expose to flame or heat.
- Do not disassemble or modify.
- Use with designated chargers only.
- Dispose of used batteries promptly.
- Do not drop or subject to strong physical shocks.
- Do not expose to water.
- Keep the terminals clean.
- The battery and camera body may become warm to the touch after extended use. This is normal.

#### ■ Caution: Disposal

Dispose of used batteries in accord with local regulations. Attention should be drawn to the environmental aspects of battery disposal. Use the apparatus under moderate climate.

**AC Power Adapters**

Use only Fujifilm AC power adapters designated for use with this camera. Other adapters could damage the camera.

- The AC power adapter is for indoor use only.
- Be sure the DC plug is securely connected to the camera.
- Turn the camera off before disconnecting the adapter. Disconnect the adapter by the plug, not the cable.
- Do not use with other devices.

- Do not disassemble.
- Do not expose to high heat and humidity.
- Do not subject to strong physical shocks.
- The adapter may hum or become hot to the touch during use. This is normal.
- If the adapter causes radio interference, reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.

**Using the Camera**

- Do not aim the camera at extremely bright light sources, such as the sun in a cloudless sky. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the camera image sensor.
- Strong sunlight focused through the viewfinder may damage the panel of electronic viewfinder (EVF). Do not aim the electronic viewfinder at the sun.

**Take Test Shots**

Before taking photographs on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot and view the results to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. FUJIFILM Corporation cannot accept liability for damages or lost profits incurred as a result of product malfunction.

**Notes on Copyright**

Unless intended solely for personal use, images recorded using your digital camera system cannot be used in ways that infringe copyright laws without the consent of the owner. Note that some restrictions apply to the photographing of stage performances, entertainments, and exhibits, even when intended purely for personal use. Users are also asked to note that the transfer of memory cards containing images or data protected under copyright laws is only permissible within the restrictions imposed by those copyright laws.

**Handling**

To ensure that images are recorded correctly, do not subject the camera to impact or physical shocks while images are being recorded.

**Liquid Crystal**

In the event that the display is damaged, care should be taken to avoid contact with liquid crystal. Take the urgent action indicated should any of the following situations arise:

- **If liquid crystal comes in contact with your skin**, clean the area with a cloth and then wash thoroughly with soap and running water.
- **If liquid crystal enters your eyes**, flush the affected eye with clean water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance.
- **If liquid crystal is swallowed**, rinse your mouth thoroughly with water. Drink large quantities of water and induce vomiting, then seek medical assistance.

Although the display is manufactured using extremely high-precision technology, it may contain pixels that are always lit or that do not light. This is not a malfunction, and images recorded with the product are unaffected.

**Trademark Information**

Digital Split Image is a trademark or registered trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation. Digital Micro Prism is a trademark or registered trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation. The typefaces included herein are solely developed by DynaComware Taiwan Inc. Mac, OS X, and macOS are trademarks of Apple Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries. Adobe, the Adobe logo, Photoshop, and Lightroom are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries. Wi-Fi® and Wi-Fi Protected Setup® are registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and any use of such marks by Fujifilm is under license. The SDHC and SDXC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC. The HDMI logo is a trademark or registered trademark of HDMI Licensing LLC. All other trade names mentioned in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

**Electrical Interference**

This camera may interfere with hospital or aviation equipment. Consult with hospital or airline staff before using the camera in a hospital or on an aircraft.

**Color Television Systems**

NTSC (National Television System Committee) is a color television telecasting specification adopted mainly in the U.S.A., Canada, and Japan. PAL (Phase Alternation by Line) is a color television system adopted mainly in European countries and China.

**Exif Print (Exif Version 2.3)**

Exif Print is a newly revised digital camera file format in which information stored with photographs is used for optimal color reproduction during printing.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE: Read Before Using the Software**

Direct or indirect export, in whole or in part, of licensed software without the permission of the applicable governing bodies is prohibited.

## NOTICES

To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose the unit to rain or moisture.

Please read the "Safety Notes" and make sure you understand them before using the camera.

Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply. See:

<http://www.dtscc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate>

For Customers in the U.S.A.

### Tested To Comply With FCC Standards FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE



Contains IC : 10293A-WMBNBM26A

Contains FCC ID : COF-WMBNBM26A

**FCC Statement:** This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**CAUTION:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**FCC Caution:** Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

**Radiation Exposure Statement:** This device meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves. This device is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The exposure standard for wireless device employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands.

**Notes on the Grant:** To comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules, this product must be used with a Fujifilm-specified ferrite-core A/V cable, USB cable, and DC supply cord.



A lithium ion battery that is recyclable powers the product you have purchased. Please call 1-800-8-BATTERY for information on how to recycle this battery.

**For Customers in Canada****CAN ICES-3 (B)/NMB-3(B)**

**CAUTION:** This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

**Industry Canada statement:** This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This device and its antenna(s) must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter, except tested built-in radios. The County Code Selection feature is disabled for products marketed in the US/ Canada.

**Radiation Exposure Statement:** The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects might occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research. X-T30 has been tested and found to comply with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules.

**Disposal of Electrical and Electronic Equipment in Private Households****In the European Union, Norway, Iceland and**

**Liechtenstein:** This symbol on the product, or in the manual and in the warranty, and/or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead it should be taken to an applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment.

By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help prevent potential negative consequences to the environment and human health, which could otherwise be caused by inappropriate waste handling of this product.

This symbol on the batteries or accumulators indicates that those batteries shall not be treated as household waste.



If your equipment contains easy removable batteries or accumulators please dispose these separately according to your local requirements.

The recycling of materials will help to conserve natural resources. For more detailed information about recycling this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

**In Countries Outside the European Union, Norway, Iceland and**

**Liechtenstein:** If you wish to discard this product, including the batteries or accumulators, please contact your local authorities and ask for the correct way of disposal.

**In Japan:** This symbol on the batteries indicates that they are to be disposed of separately.



Li-ion

## Wireless Network and Bluetooth Devices: Cautions

This product complies with the following EU Directives:

- RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU
- RE Directive 2014/53/EU

Hereby, FUJIFILM Corporation declares that the radio equipment type FF180006 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: [http://www.fujifilm.com/products/digital\\_cameras/x/fujifilm\\_x\\_t30/pdf/index/fujifilm\\_x\\_t30\\_cod.pdf](http://www.fujifilm.com/products/digital_cameras/x/fujifilm_x_t30/pdf/index/fujifilm_x_t30_cod.pdf)

This compliance is indicated by the following conformity marking placed on the product:



This marking is valid for non-Telecom products and EU harmonized Telecom products (e.g. Bluetooth®).

**IMPORTANT:** Read the following notices before using the camera's built-in wireless transmitter.

Ⓢ This product, which contains encryption function developed in the United States, is controlled by the United States Export Administration Regulations and may not be exported or re-exported to any country to which the United States embargoes goods.

- **Use only a wireless network or Bluetooth device.** Fujifilm does not accept liability for damages resulting from unauthorized use. Do not use in applications requiring a high degree of reliability, for example in medical devices or other systems that may directly or indirectly impact human life. When using the device in computer and other systems that demand a greater degree of reliability than offered by wireless network or Bluetooth devices, be sure to take all necessary precautions to ensure safety and prevent malfunction.
- **Use only in the country in which the device was purchased.** This device conforms to regulations governing wireless network and Bluetooth devices in the country in which it was purchased. Observe all location regulations when using the device. Fujifilm does not accept liability for problems arising from use in other jurisdictions.
- **Do not use the device in locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference.** Do not use the transmitter in the vicinity of microwave ovens or in other locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference that may prevent reception of wireless signals. Mutual interference may occur when the transmitter is used in the vicinity of other wireless devices operating in the 2.4 GHz band.
- **The wireless transmitter operates in the 2.4 GHz band using DSSS, OFDM and GFSK modulation.**

- **Security:** Wireless network and Bluetooth devices transmit data via radio and consequently their use requires greater attention to security than applies in the case of wired networks.

- Do not connect to unknown networks or networks to which you do not have access rights, even if they are displayed on your device, as such access may be considered unauthorized. Connect only to networks to which you have access rights.
- Be aware that wireless transmissions may be vulnerable to interception by third parties.

- **The following may be punishable by law:**

- Disassembly or modification of this device
- Removal of device certification labels

- **This device operates on the same frequency as commercial, educational, and medical devices and wireless transmitters.**

It also operates on the same frequency as licensed transmitters and special unlicensed low-voltage transmitters used in RFID tracking systems for assembly lines and in other similar applications.

- **To prevent interference with the above devices, observe the following precautions.**

Confirm that the RFID transmitter is not in operation before using this device. Should you observe that the device causes interference in licensed transmitters used for RFID tracking, immediately stop using the affected frequency or move the device to another location. If you notice that this device causes interference in low-voltage RFID tracing systems, contact a Fujifilm representative.

- **Do not use this device on board an aircraft.** Note that Bluetooth may remain on even when the camera is off. Bluetooth can be disabled by selecting **OFF** for **CONNECTION SETTING > Bluetooth SETTINGS > Bluetooth ON/OFF**.

## Be sure to read these notes before using the lens

## Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use the lens correctly. Read these safety notes and the camera *Owner's Manual* carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

## About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.

|                                                                                   |                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>WARNING</b> This icon indicates that death or serious injury can result if the information is ignored.            |
|  | <b>CAUTION</b> This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored. |

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.

|                                                                                   |                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Triangular icons tell you that this information requires attention ("Important").                   |
|  | Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited"). |
|  | Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").     |

 **WARNING**

|                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b><u>Do not immerse in or expose to water.</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution can cause a fire or electric shock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|  | <b><u>Do not disassemble (do not open the case).</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire, electric shock, or injury due to product malfunction.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|  | <b><u>Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts.</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation. |
|  | <b><u>Do not place on unstable surfaces.</u></b> The product may fall, causing injury.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | <b><u>Do not view the sun through the lens or camera viewfinders.</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution can cause permanent visual impairment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

 **CAUTION**

|                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <b><u>Do not use or store in locations that are exposed to steam, or smoke or are very humid or extremely dusty.</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.   |
|    | <b><u>Do not leave in direct sunlight or in locations subject to very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day.</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire. |
|    | <b><u>Keep out of the reach of small children.</u></b> This product could cause injury in the hands of a child.                                                                                 |
|    | <b><u>Do not handle with wet hands.</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution can cause electric shock.                                                                                        |
|   | <b><u>Keep the sun out of the frame when shooting backlit subjects.</u></b> Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is in or close to the frame can cause fire or burns.                  |
|  | <b><u>When the product is not in use, replace the lens caps and store out of direct sunlight.</u></b> Sunlight focused by the lens can cause fire or burns.                                     |
|  | <b><u>Do not carry the camera or lens while they are attached to a tripod.</u></b> The product can fall or strike other objects, causing injury.                                                |

## Product Care

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

**Camera body:** Use a soft, dry cloth to clean the camera body after each use. Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals, which could discolor or deform the leather on the camera body. Any liquid on the camera should be removed immediately with a soft, dry cloth. Use a blower to remove dust from the monitor, taking care to avoid scratches, and then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied. To prevent dust entering the camera, replace the body cap when no lens is in place.

**Image sensor:** Multiple photographs marred by spots or blotches in identical locations may indicate the presence of dust on the image sensor. Clean the sensor using  **USER SETTING > SENSOR CLEANING**.

## Cleaning the Image Sensor

Dust that cannot be removed using **USER SETTING > SENSOR CLEANING** can be removed manually as described below.

**!** Note that there will be a charge to repair or replace the image sensor if it is damaged during cleaning.

- 1 Use a blower (not a brush) to remove dust from the sensor.

**!** Do not use a brush or blower brush. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the sensor.



- 2 Check whether the dust has been successfully removed. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 as necessary.
- 3 Replace the body cap or lens.

## Firmware Updates

Updates to product firmware may result in changes not described in the manual. For more information, visit: [http://www.fujifilm.com/support/digital\\_cameras/software](http://www.fujifilm.com/support/digital_cameras/software)

### Checking the Firmware Version

 The camera will only display the firmware version if a memory card is inserted.

- 1 Turn the camera off and check that a memory card is inserted.
- 2 Turn the camera on while pressing the **DISP/BACK** button. The current firmware version will be displayed; check the firmware version.
- 3 Turn the camera off.

 To view the firmware version or update firmware for optional accessories such as interchangeable lenses, shoe-mounted flash units, and mount adapters, mount the accessories on the camera.

## Troubleshooting

Consult the table below should you encounter problems using your camera. If you don't find the solution here, contact your local Fujifilm distributor.

### Power and Battery

| Problem                        | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The camera does not turn on.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>The battery is exhausted:</b> Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (📖 33).</li><li>• <b>The battery is inserted incorrectly:</b> Reinsert in the correct orientation (📖 29).</li><li>• <b>The battery-chamber cover is not latched:</b> Latch the battery-chamber cover (📖 29).</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| The monitor does not turn on.  | The monitor may not turn on if the camera is turned off and then on again very quickly. Keep the shutter button pressed halfway until the monitor activates.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| The battery runs down quickly. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>The battery is cold:</b> Warm the battery by placing it in a pocket or other warm place and reinsert it in the camera immediately before taking a picture.</li><li>• <b>There is dirt on the battery terminals:</b> Clean the terminals with a soft, dry cloth.</li><li>• <b>ON is selected for  AF/MF SETTING &gt; PRE-AF:</b> Turn PRE-AF off (📖 116).</li><li>• <b>The battery has been charged many times:</b> The battery has reached the end of its charging life. Purchase a new battery.</li></ul> |
| The camera turns off suddenly. | <b>The battery is exhausted:</b> Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (📖 33).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Problem                                                            | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Charging does not start.</b>                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert the battery (📖 29).</li> <li>• Reinsert the battery in the correct orientation (📖 29).</li> <li>• Make sure that the AC power adapter is correctly plugged in (📖 33).</li> <li>• Ensure that the plug adapter is correctly connected to the AC power adapter (📖 33).</li> </ul>                                            |
| <b>Charging is slow.</b>                                           | Charge the battery at room temperature.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>The indicator lamp blinks, but the battery does not charge.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>There is dirt on the battery terminals:</b> Clean the terminals with a soft, dry cloth (📖 29).</li> <li>• <b>The battery has been charged many times:</b> The battery has reached the end of its charging life. Purchase a new battery. If the battery still fails to charge, contact your Fujifilm dealer (📖 262).</li> </ul> |

## Menus and Displays

| Problem                           | Solution                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Display is not in English.</b> | Select <b>ENGLISH</b> for <b>USER SETTING</b> > <b>言語/LANG.</b> (📖 40, 188). |

# Shooting

| Problem                                                                                             | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No picture is taken when the shutter button is pressed.                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The memory card is full:</b> Insert a new memory card or delete pictures (📖 29, 170).</li> <li>• <b>The memory card is not formatted:</b> Format the memory card in the camera (📖 186).</li> <li>• <b>There is dirt on the memory card contacts:</b> Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth.</li> <li>• <b>The memory card is damaged:</b> Insert a new memory card (📖 29).</li> <li>• <b>The battery is exhausted:</b> Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (📖 33).</li> <li>• <b>The camera has turned off automatically:</b> Turn the camera on (📖 36).</li> <li>• <b>You are using a third-party mount adapter:</b> Select <b>ON</b> for <b>SHOOT WITHOUT LENS</b> (📖 208).</li> </ul> |
| Mottling ("noise") appears in the monitor or viewfinder when the shutter button is pressed halfway. | Gain is increased to aid composition when the subject is poorly lit and aperture is stopped down, which may result in noticeable mottling when images are previewed in the displays. Images taken with the camera are unaffected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| The camera does not focus.                                                                          | <b>The subject is not suited to autofocus:</b> Use focus lock or manual focus (📖 78).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| No panorama is recorded when the shutter button is pressed.                                         | <b>The indicator lamp was orange when you attempted to record a panorama:</b> Wait until the indicator lamps turns off (📖 8).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Problem                             | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No face is detected.                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The subject's face is obscured by sunglasses, a hat, long hair, or other objects:</b> Remove the obstructions (📖 117).</li> <li>• <b>The subject's face occupies only a small area of the frame:</b> Change the composition so that the subject's face occupies a larger area of the frame (📖 117).</li> <li>• <b>The subject's face is turned away from the camera:</b> Ask the subject to face the camera (📖 117).</li> <li>• <b>The camera is tilted:</b> Keep the camera level.</li> <li>• <b>The subject's face is poorly lit:</b> Shoot in bright light.</li> </ul> |
| The flash does not fire.            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The flash is disabled:</b> Adjust settings (📖 94).</li> <li>• <b>The battery is exhausted:</b> Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (📖 33).</li> <li>• <b>The camera is in bracketing or continuous mode:</b> Select single frame mode (📖 5).</li> <li>• <b>The flash is lowered:</b> Raise the flash (📖 92).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Some flash modes are not available. | <b>OFF is selected for SOUND &amp; FLASH:</b> Select <b>ON</b> (📖 189).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Problem                                     | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The flash does not fully light the subject. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The subject is not in range of the flash:</b> Position the subject in range of the flash.</li> <li>• <b>The flash window is obstructed:</b> Hold the camera correctly.</li> <li>• <b>Shutter speed is faster than the sync speed:</b> Choose a slower shutter speed (📖 56, 60, 294).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                          |
| Pictures are blurred.                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The lens is dirty:</b> Clean the lens.</li> <li>• <b>The lens is blocked:</b> Keep objects away from the lens (📖 43).</li> <li>• <b>!AF is displayed during shooting and the focus frame is displayed in red:</b> Check focus before shooting (📖 44).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                         |
| Pictures are mottled.                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Shutter speed is slow and the ambient temperature is high:</b> This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. Use pixel mapping (📖 108).</li> <li>• <b>The camera has been used continuously at high temperatures:</b> Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool down (📖 36, 290).</li> <li>• <b>A temperature warning is displayed:</b> Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool down (📖 36, 290).</li> </ul> |

## Playback

| Problem                                                         | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pictures are grainy.                                            | The pictures were taken with a different make or model of camera.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Playback zoom is unavailable.                                   | The pictures were created using <b>RESIZE</b> or with a different make or model of camera.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| No sound in movie playback.                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Playback volume is too low:</b> Adjust playback volume (📖 191).</li> <li>• <b>The microphone was obstructed:</b> Hold the camera correctly during recording.</li> <li>• <b>The speaker is obstructed:</b> Hold the camera correctly during playback.</li> <li>• <b>OFF is selected for SOUND &amp; FLASH:</b> Select <b>ON</b> (📖 189).</li> </ul> |
| Selected pictures are not deleted.                              | Some of the pictures selected for deletion are protected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Pictures remain after <b>ERASE &gt; ALL FRAMES</b> is selected. | Remove protection using the device with which it was originally applied (📖 174).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| File numbering is unexpectedly reset.                           | The battery-chamber cover was opened while the camera was on. Turn the camera off before opening the battery-chamber cover (📖 213).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Connections

| Problem                                                                           | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The monitor is blank.                                                             | The camera is connected to a TV: Pictures will be displayed on the TV instead of in the camera monitor (📖 250).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Both the TV and camera monitor are blank.                                         | The display mode selected with the <b>VIEW MODE</b> button is <b>EVF ONLY</b> +  : Put your eye to the viewfinder. Use the <b>VIEW MODE</b> button to choose another display mode (📖 14).                                                                       |
| No picture or sound on TV.                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The camera is not properly connected:</b> Connect the camera properly (📖 250).</li> <li>• <b>Input on the television is set to “TV”:</b> Set input to “HDMI” (📖 250).</li> <li>• <b>The volume on the TV is too low:</b> Use the controls on the television to adjust the volume (📖 250).</li> </ul> |
| The computer does not recognize the camera.                                       | Be sure the camera and computer are correctly connected (📖 255).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Cannot transfer RAW or JPEG files to computer.                                    | Use MyFinePix Studio to transfer pictures (Windows only; 📖 255).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO or FUJIFILM X Acquire fails to correctly detect the camera. | Check the option selected for <b>PC CONNECTION MODE</b> on the camera. Select <b>USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE</b> before connecting the USB cable (📖 258).                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Wireless Transfer

For additional information on troubleshooting wireless connections, visit:

<http://digital-cameras.support.fujifilm.com/app?pid=x>

| Problem                                                                                                                                 | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cannot connect to smartphone.<br>The camera is slow to connect or upload pictures to the smartphone.<br>Upload fails or is interrupted. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>The smartphone is too far away:</b> Move the devices closer (📖 252).</li><li>• <b>Nearby devices are causing radio interference:</b> Move the camera and smartphone away from microwave ovens or cordless phones (📖 252).</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Cannot upload images.                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>The smartphone is connected to another device:</b> The smartphone and camera can connect to only one device at a time. End the connection and try again (📖 252).</li><li>• <b>There are several smartphones in the vicinity:</b> Try connecting again. The presence of multiple smartphones can make connection difficult (📖 252).</li><li>• <b>The image was created on another device:</b> The camera may not be able to upload images created on other devices.</li><li>• <b>The image is a movie:</b> Although you can select movies for upload when viewing the contents of camera memory on your smartphone, upload will take some time. Movies intended for display on a smartphone or tablet should be recorded at a frame size of 1280 × 720 (HD) or smaller. For information on viewing the pictures on the camera, visit: <a href="http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera_remote/">http://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/camera_remote/</a></li></ul> |
| Smartphone will not display pictures.                                                                                                   | Select <b>ON</b> for <b>GENERAL SETTINGS &gt; RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE</b> 📷. Selecting <b>OFF</b> increases upload times for larger images; in addition, some phones may not display images over a certain size (📖 219).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Miscellaneous

| Problem                                                               | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The camera is unresponsive.                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Temporary camera malfunction:</b> Remove and reinsert the battery (📖 29).</li> <li>• <b>The battery is exhausted:</b> Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (📖 33).</li> <li>• <b>The camera is connected to a wireless LAN:</b> End the connection.</li> </ul> |
| The camera does not function as expected.                             | Remove and reinsert the battery (📖 29). If the problem persists, contact your Fujifilm dealer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Motion in the viewfinder or monitor appears jerky rather than smooth. | When <b>NORMAL</b> is selected for <b>PERFORMANCE</b> , the frame rate will drop if no operations are performed for a set period. The normal frame rate will be restored after you operate camera controls (📖 212).                                                                                                              |
| No sound.                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust the volume (📖 190).</li> <li>• <b>OFF is selected for SOUND &amp; FLASH:</b> Select <b>ON</b> (📖 189).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                |
| Pressing the Q button does not display the quick menu.                | <b>TTL-LOCK is active:</b> End TTL-LOCK (📖 142).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Warning Messages and Displays

The following warnings appear in the display.

| Warning                                                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  (red)          | Low battery. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  (blinks red)   | Battery exhausted. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>!AF</b> (displayed in red with red focus frame)                                              | The camera cannot focus. Use focus lock to focus on another subject at the same distance, then recompose the picture.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Aperture or shutter speed displayed in red                                                      | The subject is too bright or too dark and the picture will be over- or under-exposed. Use the flash for additional lighting when taking photographs of poorly-lit subject.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>FOCUS ERROR</b><br><b>LENS CONTROL ERROR</b><br><b>TURN OFF THE CAMERA AND TURN ON AGAIN</b> | Camera malfunction. Turn the camera off and then on again. If the message persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>NO CARD</b>                                                                                  | The shutter can only be released when a memory card is inserted. Insert a memory card.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>CARD NOT INITIALIZED</b>                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>The memory card is not formatted or the memory card has been formatted in a computer or other device:</b> Format the memory card using  <b>USER SETTING &gt; FORMAT</b>.</li><li>• <b>The memory card contacts require cleaning:</b> Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li><li>• <b>Camera malfunction:</b> Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li></ul> |
| <b>LENS ERROR</b>                                                                               | Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and clean the mounting surfaces, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Warning                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>CARD ERROR</b>                                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The memory card is not formatted for use in the camera:</b> Format the card.</li> <li>• <b>The memory card contacts require cleaning or the memory card is damaged:</b> Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li> <li>• <b>Incompatible memory card:</b> Use a compatible card.</li> <li>• <b>Camera malfunction:</b> Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> </ul> |
| <b>PROTECTED CARD</b>                                                                                | The memory card is locked. Unlock the card.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>BUSY</b>                                                                                          | The memory card is incorrectly formatted. Use the camera to format the card.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  <b>MEMORY FULL</b> | The memory card is full and pictures cannot be recorded. Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free space.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>WRITE ERROR</b>                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Memory card error or connection error:</b> Reinsert the card or turn the camera off and then on again. If the message persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> <li>• <b>Not enough memory remaining to record additional pictures:</b> Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free space.</li> <li>• <b>The memory card is not formatted:</b> Format the memory card.</li> </ul>                                                              |
| <b>FRAME NO. FULL</b>                                                                                | The camera has run out of frame numbers (current frame number is 999-9999). Insert a formatted memory card and select <b>RENEW</b> for  <b>SAVE DATA SET-UP &gt; FRAME NO..</b> Take a picture to reset frame numbering to 100-0001, then select <b>CONTINUOUS</b> for <b>FRAME NO..</b>                                                                                                                             |

| Warning                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>READ ERROR</b>                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The file is corrupt or was not created with the camera:</b> The file cannot be viewed.</li> <li>• <b>The memory card contacts require cleaning:</b> Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li> <li>• <b>Camera malfunction:</b> Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> </ul> |
| <b>PROTECTED FRAME</b>                                                                                   | An attempt was made to delete or rotate to a protected picture. Remove protection and try again.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>CAN NOT CROP</b>                                                                                      | The picture is damaged or was not created with the camera.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>DPOF FILE ERROR</b>                                                                                   | Print orders can contain no more than 999 pictures. Copy any additional pictures you wish to print to another memory card and create a second print order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>CAN NOT SET DPOF</b>                                                                                  | The picture cannot be printed using DPOF.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  <b>CAN NOT SET DPOF</b> | Movies cannot be printed using DPOF.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>CAN NOT ROTATE</b>                                                                                    | The selected picture cannot be rotated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|  <b>CAN NOT ROTATE</b>   | Movies cannot be rotated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  <b>CANNOT EXECUTE</b>   | Red-eye removal cannot be applied to movies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  <b>CANNOT EXECUTE</b>   | Red-eye removal cannot be applied to pictures created with other devices.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>MISMATCH: 4K MODE AND EXTERNAL MONITOR CHANGE MOVIE MODE</b>                                          | The movie mode selected with the camera is not compatible with the device to which the camera is connected via HDMI. Try selecting a different movie mode (📖 144).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  (yellow)                | Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pictures taken when this warning is displayed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|  (red)                 | Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool. While this warning is displayed, movie recording may not be available, mottling may increase, and performance, including frame advance rate and display quality, may drop.                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Memory Card Capacity

The following table shows the recording time or number of pictures available at different image sizes. All figures are approximate; file size varies with the scene recorded, producing wide variations in the number of files that can be stored. The number of exposures or length remaining may not diminish at an even rate.

|                       |                                                                                               | Capacity |  | 8 GB      |        | 16 GB      |        |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--|-----------|--------|------------|--------|
|                       |                                                                                               |          |  | FINE      | NORMAL | FINE       | NORMAL |
| Photos                |  <b>3:2</b>  |          |  | 490       | 740    | 1030       | 1540   |
|                       | <b>RAW (UNCOMPRESSED)</b>                                                                     |          |  | 130       |        | 270        |        |
|                       | <b>RAW (LOSSLESS COMPRESSED)</b>                                                              |          |  | 240       |        | 500        |        |
| Movies <sup>1,2</sup> |  <b>2160</b> |          |  | 9 minutes |        | 20 minutes |        |
|                       |  <b>1080</b> |          |  | 9 minutes |        | 20 minutes |        |

1 Use a UHS speed class 3 card or better.

2 Assumes default bit rate.

 Although movie recording will continue without interruption when the file size reaches 4 GB, subsequent footage will be recorded to a separate file which must be viewed separately.

## Specifications

| System                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Model                                                                                                                                    | FUJIFILM X-T30                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Product Number                                                                                                                           | FF180006                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Effective pixels                                                                                                                         | Approx. 26.1 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Image sensor                                                                                                                             | 23.5 mm × 15.6 mm (APS-C), X-Trans CMOS sensor with primary color filter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Storage media                                                                                                                            | Fujifilm-recommended SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Memory card slot                                                                                                                         | SD memory card slot (UHS-I compliant)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| File system                                                                                                                              | Compliant with Design Rule for Camera File System (DCF), Exif 2.3, and Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| File format                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Still pictures:</b> Exif 2.3 JPEG (compressed); RAW (original RAF format, uncompressed or compressed using a lossless algorithm; special purpose software required); RAW+JPEG available</li> <li>• <b>Movies:</b> H.264 standard with stereo sound (MOV)</li> <li>• <b>Audio (voice memos):</b> Stereo sound (WAV)</li> </ul>                                          |
| Image size                                                                                                                               | <b>L</b> 3:2 (6240 × 4160)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                          | <b>M</b> 3:2 (4416 × 2944)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                          | <b>S</b> 3:2 (3120 × 2080)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                          | <b>RAW</b> (6240 × 4160)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Image size                                                                                                                               | <b>L</b> 16:9 (6240 × 3512)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                          | <b>M</b> 16:9 (4416 × 2488)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                          | <b>S</b> 16:9 (3120 × 1760)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                          | <b>RAW</b> (6240 × 4160)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Image size                                                                                                                               | <b>L</b> 1:1 (4160 × 4160)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                          | <b>M</b> 1:1 (2944 × 2944)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Image size                                                                                                                               | <b>S</b> 1:1 (2080 × 2080)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                          | <b>RAW</b> (2080 × 2080)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>L</b> panorama: vertical (2160 × 9600)/horizontal (9600 × 1440)<br><b>M</b> panorama: vertical (2160 × 6400)/horizontal (6400 × 1440) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Lens mount                                                                                                                               | FUJIFILM X mount                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Sensitivity                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Still pictures:</b> Standard output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 160–12800 in increments of 1/3 EV; AUTO; extended output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 80, 100, 125, 25600, or 51200</li> <li>• <b>Movies:</b> Standard output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 160–12800 in increments of 1/3 EV; AUTO; extended output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 25600</li> </ul> |
| Metering                                                                                                                                 | 256-segment through-the-lens (TTL) metering; MULTI, SPOT, AVERAGE, CENTER WEIGHTED                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Exposure control                                                                                                                         | Programmed AE (with program shift); shutter-priority AE; aperture-priority AE; manual exposure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Exposure compensation                                                                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Still pictures:</b> –5 EV–+5 EV in increments of 1/3 EV</li> <li>• <b>Movies:</b> –2 EV–+2 EV in increments of 1/3 EV</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## System

## Shutter speed

- **MECHANICAL SHUTTER**
  - **Mode P:** 4 s to  $\frac{1}{4000}$  s
  - **Mode A:** 30 s to  $\frac{1}{4000}$  s
  - **Modes S and M:** 15 min. to  $\frac{1}{4000}$  s
  - **Bulb:** Max. 60 min.
- **ELECTRONIC SHUTTER**
  - **Mode P:** 4 s to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  s
  - **Mode A:** 30 s to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  s
  - **Modes S and M:** 15 min. to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  s
  - **Bulb:** Fixed at 1 s
- **MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC**
  - **Mode P:** 4 s to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  s
  - **Mode A:** 30 s to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  s
  - **Modes S and M:** 15 min. to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  s
  - **Bulb:** Max. 60 min.

| Continuous |                                                                                                       | Frame rate |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| CH         | 30fps(1.25X CROP)  * | 30         |
|            | 20fps(1.25X CROP)  * | 20         |
|            | 10fps(1.25X CROP)  * | 10         |
|            | 20fps  *             | 20         |
|            | 10fps  *             | 10         |
|            | 8.0fps                                                                                                | 8.0        |
| CL         | 5.0fps                                                                                                | 5.0        |
|            | 4.0fps                                                                                                | 4.0        |
|            | 3.0fps                                                                                                | 3.0        |

\* Available with electronic shutter only.



The frame rate and number of frames per burst varies with shooting conditions and type of memory card used.

## System

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Focus</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Mode:</b> Single or continuous AF; manual focus with focus ring</li> <li>• <b>Autofocus system:</b> Intelligent hybrid AF (TTL contrast-detect/phase-detection AF) with AF-assist illuminator</li> <li>• <b>Focus-area selection:</b> SINGLE POINT, ZONE, WIDE/TRACKING, ALL</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>White balance</b> | Auto, Custom 1, Custom 2, Custom 3, color temperature selection, direct sunlight, shade, daylight fluorescent, warm white fluorescent, cool white fluorescent, incandescent, underwater                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Self-timer</b>    | Off, 2 sec., 10 sec.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Flash</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Type:</b> Manual pop-up flash unit</li> <li>• <b>Guide number:</b> Approx. 7/22 (ISO 200, m/ft.)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Flash mode</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MODE:</b> TTL MODE (FLASH AUTO, STANDARD, SLOW SYNC.), MANUAL, COMMANDER, OFF</li> <li>• <b>SYNC. MODE:</b> 1ST CURTAIN, 2ND CURTAIN, AUTO FP (high-speed sync)</li> <li>• <b>RED EYE REMOVAL:</b>  FLASH+REMOVAL,  FLASH,  REMOVAL, OFF</li> </ul> |
| <b>Hot shoe</b>      | Accessory shoe with TTL contacts; supports sync speeds as fast as $\frac{1}{180}$ s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Sync contact</b>  | X contact; supports sync speeds as fast as $\frac{1}{180}$ s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Sync terminal</b> | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Viewfinder</b>    | <p>0.39-in., 2360k-dot OLED viewfinder; magnification 0.62× with 50 mm lens (35 mm format equivalent) at infinity and diopter set to <math>-1.0</math> m<math>^{-1}</math>; diagonal angle of view approximately 31° (horizontal angle of view approximately 26°)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Diopter adjustment:</b> <math>-4</math> to <math>+2</math> m<math>^{-1}</math></li> <li>• <b>Eyepoint:</b> Approximately 17.5 mm</li> </ul>                                                                                      |
| <b>LCD monitor</b>   | 3.0-in/7.6 cm, 1040k-dot color touchscreen LCD monitor, tilting                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## System

- Movies**
- **Movie size:** **4K** 16:9, **DCI** 17:9, **FHD** 16:9, **FHD** 17:9
  - **Frame rate:** 59.94P\*, 50P\*, 29.97P, 25P, 24P, 23.98P
    - \* **FHD** only
  - **Bit rate:** 200Mbps, 100Mbps, 50Mbps
  - **Recording/output format**
    - H.264:** SD card, 4:2:0, 8-bit/HDMI output, 4:2:2, 10-bit
- 
- High-speed movies**
- **Movie size:** FULL HD 16:9
  - **Frame advance rate:** 120P, 100P

## Input/output terminals

- Microphone connector** ø2.5 mm mini-stereo jack
- 
- Headphone jack socket** Requires a USB Type-C to ø3.5 mm stereo mini-pin jack adapter cable compatible with analog audio I/O (USB Type-C Audio Adapter Accessory Mode)
- 
- Remote release connector** ø2.5 mm 3-pole mini jack
- 
- Digital input/output** USB connector (Type-C) USB3.1Gen1
- 
- HDMI output** HDMI Micro connector (type D)

## Power supply/other

**Power supply** NP-W126S rechargeable battery (supplied with camera)

- Battery life**
- **Battery type:** NP-W126S
  - **Lens:** XF35mmF1.4 R
  - **Flash:** Disabled
  - **Shooting mode:** Mode P

| Number of shots |             |             |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|
| PERFORMANCE     | LCD         | EVF         |
| <b>BOOST</b>    | Approx. 300 | Approx. 260 |
| <b>NORMAL</b>   | Approx. 380 | Approx. 360 |

| Total length of footage that can be recorded on a single charge |                                      |                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Mode                                                            | Actual battery life of movie capture | Continuance battery life of movie capture |
| <b>4K</b> <sup>1</sup>                                          | Approx. 45 minutes                   | Approx. 60 minutes                        |
| <b>FHD</b> <sup>2</sup>                                         | Approx. 45 minutes                   | Approx. 75 minutes                        |
| <b>High-speed movies</b> <sup>3</sup>                           | Approx. 40 minutes                   | —                                         |

<sup>1</sup> At a frame rate of 29.97 fps.

<sup>2</sup> At a frame rate of 59.94 fps.

<sup>3</sup> At a frame rate of 120 fps.

CIPA standard. Measured using battery supplied with camera and SD memory card.

**Note:** Battery endurance varies with battery charge level and the figures given above are not guaranteed. Battery endurance will decline at low temperatures.

**Camera size** 118.4 mm × 82.8 mm × 46.8 mm (31.9 mm excluding projections, measured at thinnest part)/4.66 in. × 3.26 in. × 1.84 in. (1.26 in.)

**Camera weight** Approx. 333 g/11.7 oz., excluding battery, accessories, and memory card

**Shooting weight** Approx. 383 g/13.5 oz., including battery and memory card

- Operating conditions**
- **Temperature:** 0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F
  - **Humidity:** 10% to 80% (no condensation)

**Wireless transmitter****Wireless LAN**

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Standards</b>                              | IEEE 802.11b/g/n (standard wireless protocol)                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Operating frequency (center frequency)</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Japan, China:</b> 2,412 MHz–2,472 MHz (13 channels)</li> <li>• <b>Other countries:</b> 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Maximum radio-frequency power (EIRP)</b>   | 3.35 dBm                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Access protocols</b>                       | Infrastructure                                                                                                                                                                  |

**Bluetooth®**

|                                               |                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Standards</b>                              | Bluetooth version 4.2 (Bluetooth Low Energy) |
| <b>Operating frequency (center frequency)</b> | 2,402 MHz–2,480 MHz                          |
| <b>Maximum radio-frequency power (EIRP)</b>   | -3.92 dBm                                    |

**NP-W126S rechargeable battery**

|                                  |                                                         |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Nominal voltage</b>           | 7.2 V                                                   |
| <b>Nominal capacity</b>          | 1260 mAh                                                |
| <b>Operating temperature</b>     | 0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F                        |
| <b>Dimensions</b><br>(W × H × D) | 36.4 mm × 47.1 mm × 15.7 mm/1.4 in. × 1.9 in. × 0.6 in. |
| <b>Weight</b>                    | Approx. 47 g/1.7 oz.                                    |

**AC-5VG AC power adapter**

|                              |                                                          |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Rated input</b>           | 100 V – 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz                               |
| <b>Input capacity</b>        | 10.5 VA (100 V), 11.9 VA (240 V)                         |
| <b>Rated output</b>          | 5.0 V DC, 1000 mA                                        |
| <b>Operating temperature</b> | 0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F                         |
| <b>Weight</b>                | Approx. 26 g ± 15%/0.9 oz. ± 15% (AC power adapter only) |



Weight and dimensions vary with the country or region of sale.



Specifications and performance are subject to change without notice. Fujifilm will not be held liable for any errors this manual may contain. The appearance of the product may differ from that described in this manual.

[illegible]

# FUJIFILM

---

**FUJIFILM Corporation**

7-3, AKASAKA 9-CHOME, MINATO-KU, TOKYO 107-0052, JAPAN

[http://www.fujifilm.com/products/digital\\_cameras/index.html](http://www.fujifilm.com/products/digital_cameras/index.html)

